



BANCROFT LIBRARY

Ind

W. A. Schmitt.

1922.



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2008 with funding from
Microsoft Corporation

Grammar and Vocabulary

OF THE

Samoan Language

Together with Remarks on some of the Points of
Similarity between the Samoan and the Tahitian
and Maori Languages

By
H. NEFFGEN

WILLIAM A. SETCHELL

Translated from the German by
ARNOLD B. STOCK



London :
KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRUBNER & Co., Ltd.
Broadway House, 68-74, Carter Lane, E.C.

1918

PL6501

.714

CONTENTS

	PAGE
INTRODUCTION - - - - -	1
PRONUNCIATION - - - - -	3
WORD SYSTEM	
ARTICLE - - - - -	5
NOUN - - - - -	5
DECLENSION - - - - -	5
ADJECTIVE - - - - -	7
COMPARATIVE - - - - -	8
SUPERLATIVE - - - - -	9
PRONOUNS, PERSONAL - - - - -	11
POSSESSIVE - - - - -	14
RELATIVE - - - - -	16
INTERROGATIVE - - - - -	20
INDEFINITE - - - - -	20
REFLEXIVE - - - - -	21
THE VERB - - - - -	21
THE OPTATIVE MOOD - - - - -	27
THE SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD - - - - -	28
THE INFINITIVE MOOD - - - - -	28
THE PARTICIPLE - - - - -	29
THE MEDIUM FORM - - - - -	32
IRREGULAR VERBS - - - - -	32
THE AUXILIARY VERBS - - - - -	33
THE COMPOUND VERBS - - - - -	34

	PAGE
THE CARDINAL NUMERALS - - -	37
THE ORDINAL NUMERALS - - -	38
FRACTIONS - - -	39
MULTIPLICATION NUMERALS - - -	39
THE PREPOSITIONS - - -	39
ADVERBS OF PLACE - - -	41
ADVERBS OF TIME - - -	42
OTHER ADVERBS - - -	42
CONJUNCTIONS - - -	42
WORDS ONLY USED WITH REFERENCE TO CHIEFS	43
SYNTAX, AND RULES APPLYING TO IT - -	44
THE ADJECTIVE - - -	49
INTERROGATIVE SENTENCES - - -	52
SELECTIONS FOR READING - - -	54
REMARKS ON SOME OF THE POINTS OF SIMILARITY BETWEEN THE SAMOAN AND THE TAHITIAN AND MAORI LANGUAGES	
TAHITIAN - - -	82
MAORI - - -	92
SELECTIONS FOR READING	
TAHITIAN - - -	98
MAORI - - -	99
VOCABULARY	
ENGLISH-SAMOAN - - -	100
SAMOAN-ENGLISH - - -	124
WORDS IN GENERAL USE SYSTEMATICALLY ARRANGED - - -	146

GRAMMAR

OF THE

SAMOAN LANGUAGE

INTRODUCTION

THE Samoan is a branch of the Malay-Polynesian language, which is spread over the whole island world of the Pacific Ocean from Madagascar to South America, and is to be found (with its various dialects) in the Melanesian, Malayan, and Polynesian groups of islands. It is one of the numerous Polynesian tongues which are in use over the eastern and south-eastern area of Malay-Polynesia, extending, roughly, from New Zealand to the Hawaiian Islands.

From the standpoint of grammar the Polynesian languages cannot be regarded as strong, and few letters of the alphabet are utilized. D and B are never used; H, R, and K are of rare occurrence, and then only in words that have been introduced. All words have a vowel termination, and their etymological forms are constructed by the employment of particles attached to the roots, thereby forming agglutinative or polysynthetic words, the particles being sometimes strung one after the other throughout an entire sentence. For example: *fa'a*, to cause, and *'uma*, quite, all; *fa'a'uma*, to finish, terminate; *fia*, to be willing; *inu*, to drink; *fiainu*, to be thirsty; *fa'a*, to induce; *o'o*, to go; *fa'ao'o*, to lead, and so on.

The Samoan alphabet is comprised of only fourteen letters—five vowels, a, e, i, o, u, and nine consonants, f, g, l, m, n, p, s, t, v,—h, k, and r only occurring in words of foreign origin, as *auro*, gold ; *areto*, bread ; *ki*, key. The language now contains many introduced words, more or less distorted by added vowels and substituted consonants, in order to enable the native to articulate them.

PRONUNCIATION

VOWELS

A	is pronounced like a in father
E	„ „ „ a „ fate
I	„ „ „ i „ machine
O	„ „ „ o „ note
U	„ „ „ u „ flute

Diphthongs are a little more strongly accentuated than in English, and each vowel is pronounced separately. When written, however, the diacritical sign—'—is used, etymological considerations making this necessary. In place of the (') there was formerly a consonant, which now has gone out of use. *Ex.*: *pua'a*, pig (*puá-a*); *i'ō*, there (*i-ō*); *u'u*, fist (*ú'-u*).

CONSONANTS

F is pronounced the same as in English.

G has the sound of *ng* in *singer*, and is never strongly enunciated like the *ng* in *younger*. *Ex.*: *tagi*, weep, cry—*tangi*; *geno*, beckon—*ngen*.

L, m, n, p, s, and v all have the same pronunciation as in English.

T is always sounded as in English, except in a few places in Samoa, where it resembles k, due, presumably, to the influence of a foreign tongue at some remote period. This is not to be regarded as a rule, but merely a provincialism.

There are no double consonants in Samoan, but every

consonant is followed by a vowel, even in foreign proper names. *Ex. : Peteru, Peter.*

Every word terminates with a vowel, thereby contributing greatly to the softness and beauty of the language.

Proper names are the only words written with a capital letter.

The penultimate syllable is the one on which the accent most usually falls, but sometimes it may be placed on the last or second from last, in which cases it is shown by a stroke over the vowel to be accented. *Ex. : tama, boy ; tamā, father ; tamāloa, fellow ; mānaia, pretty.*

Most words begin with f, l, m, p, or t.

So far as the grammar and syntax of the language are concerned they are reflected in the character of the Samoan, who is amiable, honest, and friendly. He is lazy, though, and will make a promise readily enough, but the fulfilment of it is another matter. He is of a forgiving nature. His flighty and pleasure-loving disposition is the most noticeable of his characteristics, and this shows itself particularly in his language. Instead of confining himself to any particular rules in the matter of speech, it seems to be the custom to babble on regardless of sense, according to our notions, and it often occurs that in one sentence a word may be repeated which has quite another meaning when employed a second time. All peculiarities which appear in his language are attributable to the Samoan's sunny, happy-go-lucky disposition, together with an inborn remissness and unreliability. In many cases there are no means of distinguishing between Active and Passive : nine particles go to the formation of the latter, but no special rules can be laid down for their use. This renders it a little perplexing for the student at first, but in general the language cannot be said to present many difficulties.

WORD SYSTEM

ARTICLE

THE definite article is expressed by *'o le* (pronounced *oh lay*) and the indefinite by *se*. *Ex.* : *'o le fale*, the house ; *'o le i'e*, the cloth ; *se teine*, a girl. When it is wished to emphasize the indefinite article, *tasi*, one, is often placed before the noun, but in this case the definite article is used with it. *Ex.* : *'o le tasi tangata*, a man. Frequently *le* is used alone instead of *'o le* when speaking of a thing in a general way, but when the definite article appears as the first word in, or at the very beginning of, a sentence, *'o le* should always be employed.

NOUN

There is only one gender, properly speaking, in Samoan, and no grammatical distinction between man and woman, but in referring to animals, which are considered inferior beings, the sex, where it is necessary, is distinguished by the words *poa*, male, and *fāfine*, female.

The definite article, *'o le*, precedes all nouns in the singular number, and *'o* those in the plural, but when a thing is referred to in a general way this is also dispensed with. *Ex.* : *'o le māile*, the dog ; *'o māile*, the dogs ; *māile*, dogs. The dual number is rendered by *'o la māile*, the two dogs, or both the dogs.

DECLENSION

As is the case in English, there is no proper declension of the noun in the Samoan language, but it is formed by the use of prepositions.

SINGULAR

Ex. : *Nom.* 'o le fale, the house.

Gen. o le, or a le fale, of the house.

Dat. mo, or ma le fale, to the house, for, or,
with the house.

Acc. i le fale, the house, in the house.

Voc. le fale e !, house !

The plural is formed in exactly the same manner, but that *le* is dropped out. Either form of the genitive singular can be used—*o le* or *a le*. The *mo* and *ma* of the dative are also interchangeable, and the use of either can be left to the pleasure of the speaker, but should a particle precede the preposition, *mo* follows and not *ma*.

In the accusative the preposition *i* appears before the noun. This has the meaning of *in*. The accusative often appears in Samoan where in a European language another case would be used, but this will be dealt with later. The *i* is changed into *ia* before proper names and personal pronouns. *Ex. :* *ia* te 'oe, thee ; *ia* Tui (name).

If a word in the accusative should directly follow a verb the *i* is dropped and *le* only remains. *Ex. :* *ina tuli'ese le tamāloa* !, drive the fellow away ! It is seldom, however, that the Samoan will be found to use the full accusative case.

In the vocative the 'o is not used, but an *e* follows the word. *Ex. :* *le alii e* !, Sir ! Often the entire article, 'o le, is abandoned. *Ex. :* *sole e* !, friend ! ; *tamā e* !, father ! This is very general. The above rules also apply to the plural.

In regard to persons and things alluded to in a collective sense the word 'au is often employed. It is always used

in the plural, and is best translated by folk, people. *Ex.* : 'o le 'au uso, brethren, community (brother-folk); va'a, ship; 'auva'a, sailors (ship-folk); 'o le 'auupega, warriors (people of the arms).

ADJECTIVE

The Samoan adjective is always placed after the noun it qualifies, either directly following, or in combination with an *e*, and, like the noun, is invariable, except when it is used—which often happens—as a verb. In this case, now and then, a change takes place in the plural. *Ex.* : 'o le 'ie mūmū, the red cloth; 'o le mauga maualuga, the high mountain; 'o le tama itiiti, the little child; 'o tagata leaga, the wicked men.

There are adjectives of root origin, such as *fou*, new, *lelei*, beautiful, and those that are derived and originate from other parts of speech, either by the addition of particles or the amalgamation of several words. *Ex.* : 'o le ma'a, the stone; ma'a'a, stony; 'o le 'ele 'ele, the dirt; 'ele 'ele 'a, dirty; *matapua'a*, ugly (derived from *mata*, face, and *pua'a*, pig); *mata'ū*, avaricious (derived from *mata* and 'ū, angry, peevish appearance). As already mentioned, verbs can take the place of adjectives and are treated as such, these words having a plural formation. *Ex.* : *vai*, water; *tafe*, flow; *vaitafe*, the river, flowing water; *fetū*, star; *lele*, to fly; *fetūlele*, the shooting-star.

A substantive can also take the place of an adjective. *Ex.* : 'ie, cloth; *māmoē*, sheep; 'ie *māmoē*, blanket, coverlet; *fale 'ie*, house of cloth, tent.

Adjectives which denote colour are reduplicated. *Ex.* : *mūmū*, red (from *mū*, to burn); *sinasina*, white (from *sina*, to be white); *samasama*, yellow (from *sama*,

to dye). When these adjectives stand alone the reduplicated form is used, but if directly qualifying a noun, they lose it. *Ex.* : 'o le 'ofu sina, the white dress. But, *e samasama le fuga lea*, this flower is yellow (it is yellow the flower this).

In the case of several adjectives being used with a noun, the first one follows it directly and the others are connected by means of the conjunction *ma* (and), and the article *le*. *Ex.* : 'o le tasi tagata mānaia ma le aulelei, a distinguished and handsome man ; 'o le papa mafolafola ma le molemole, a level and smooth rock ; 'o fānau e leaga ma le fa' atitipa, the children are wicked and dirty.

COMPARATIVE

The Samoan has no method of comparing the adjective such as we have in English. He often employs two adjectives, one of which may have a contrary meaning to the other. The following examples will best explain. *Ex.* : *e matalelei le mea lenei 'a e matapua'a le mea lea*, this is more beautiful than . . . *matalelei*, beautiful ; *le mea lenei*, this ; 'a, but ; *matapua'a*, ugly ; *le mea lea*, that. This is beautiful, but that is ugly. *E lelei ona ō i mātou 'a e leaga ona nonofo*, it is better to go than remain. Really, it is good for us to go (ō), but it is bad for us to remain.

There is also another means of denoting comparison when dealing with persons or things. *Sili*, *silisili*, very ; *matuā*, sure ; *atili*, enormous ; *lava* (placed after), very ; *aupito*, excessively. When these are placed in apodosis (the consequent clause of a sentence) the compared noun takes the accusative form (denoted by the loss of the 'o

in the article, 'o le). *Ex.* : *e sili tele le mauga i le fale*, the mountain is bigger than the house. *Tele*, big ; 'o le *mauga*, the mountain.

NOTE.—In Samoan the subject usually takes second place, in which case the article 'o is almost always omitted. *Ex.* : 'ua *e sili matua le tama lenei i lenā*, this boy is older than that one. But you can also say : *e matua le tama lenei 'a e itiiti lenā*, this boy is old, but that one is young (*itiiti*). The latter turn of phrase can, however, only be used to express contrast : good-bad ; polite-bad-mannered. The Samoan would mostly use the former method of expressing himself in the above examples, especially as it sounds better and fewer words are necessary.

SUPERLATIVE

The superlative is formed by the aid of adverbs, which are placed sometimes before and sometimes after. *Matuā*, *sili*, *silisili* appear before, and *lava*, *tasi*, *na'uā* after the accompanying adjective. *Ex.* : *matuā tele*, or *tele lava*, very large ; 'o le *silisili tele*, the very highest ; 'o le *aupito itiiti i fānau*, the smallest of the children. For *very big*, the Samoan simply uses the word *sili*, which is then placed *after* the noun and serves as an adjective. If a superlative is employed in a comparative sense the object may be either in the genitive or—more often—in the accusative. *Ex.* : 'o le *sili iate 'outou*, the greatest amongst you. *Ia te 'outou* is the accusative of 'o 'outou, you. 'O le *aupito itiiti o 'ou uso*, the smallest of my brothers. *O o'u* is the genitive plural of *lo'u*, my.

Should the superlative form of the adjective be used with a noun the particle *e* is inserted.

Very often the Samoan will not employ the comparative, particularly if no confusion or mistake as to meaning is likely to arise.

'ofu,	coat
tamāloa,	fellow
fāfine,	woman
alii,	gentleman, chief
tupu,	king
tama,	boy, child
tamā,	father
tinā,	mother
pai'ē,	lazy
oti,	to die, dead

ma,	and
fulu,	hair, feathers
solofoanua,	horse
mama,	ring
itiiti,	little
amiotonu,	honest, just
uliuli,	black
filigā,	industrious
moe,	sleep
mataivi,	blind

NOTE.—The auxiliary verb *to be* is generally not expressed in Samoan, except when it is used in conjunction with personal pronouns, but this will be discussed in its proper place.

Verbs do not vary from their root-formation in the singular.

'*Ua* is the word used to distinguish transitive verbs in both their present and past tenses. *Ex.*: '*ua moe le tinā*, the mother sleeps; '*ua tā le tamāloa ia te a'u*, the fellow struck me.

EXERCISE

Translate into English: '*o le tamā o le tama*.—'*ua amiotonu le alii*.—'*ua oti le solofoanua*.—*e matua ma le mataivi le teine*.—'*ua e uliuli 'o fulu a le teine*.—'*ua filigā le tama lenei 'a e pai'ē 'o lea*.—'*o le mama o le alii*.—'*o le solofoanua o le tupu*.—'*ua itiiti le tama lea*.

Into Samoan: The men are lazy.—The father of the king is dead.—The coat of the boy is white.—The horse is very big (*tele lava*).—The man is bigger than the boy.—

The mother of the children.—The just king.—The horse of the man is small and black.—The boy of the king is industrious.

PRONOUNS

PERSONAL PRONOUNS

The use of these is very simple, and they are declined in the same way as substantives. It is only to be noted that in the accusative *ia* is used instead of *i*, and that between *ia* and the pronoun, *te* is inserted for the sake of euphony.

The first and third persons have a euphonic *i* before the pronoun in dual and plural.

Besides the singular and plural numbers there is also a dual, which is only employed when speaking of two persons. *Ex.*: 'o 'oe, thou; 'o ouhua, you two, both of you; 'o 'outou, you (several).

There are two forms of the first persons in both dual and plural, the use of which is determined by whether the person addressed is excluded or not. *Ex.*: 'o a'u, I; 'o i tāua, we two (you and I; dual), *inclusive* of the person addressed; and 'o i māua, we two (*not* you; dual), *exclusive* of the person addressed; 'o i tātou, we all (plural), *inclusive*; 'o i mātou, we (*not* including you I am now talking to; plural), *exclusive*.

The personal pronouns are:

SINGULAR

'o a'u, or 'ou, or ta,	I
'o 'oe,	thou
'o ia,	he, she, it

DUAL

'o i tāua, or tā,	we two (inclusive)
'o i māua, or mā,	we two (exclusive)
'o 'oulua,	you two
'o i lāua, or lā,	they two

PLURAL

'o i tālou,	we (inclusive)
'o i mātou,	we (exclusive)
'o 'outou,	you
'o i lātou,	they

DECLENSION OF PRONOUNS

It might be mentioned that an ablative case can be formed by the use of the preposition *e*, by, through.

FIRST PERSON SINGULAR

Nom.	'o a'u, 'ou, ta,	I
Gen.	'o 'au, or a a'u,	of me, mine
Dat.	mo a'u, ma a'u (mo'u, or mā'u),	to me
Acc.	ia te a'u,	me
Abl.	e a'u,	by me, through me

Dual

Nom.	'o i tāua,	we two (inclusive)
Gen.	o i tāua,	of us two (")
Dat.	mo i tāua,	to us two (")
Acc.	ia te i tāua,	us two (")
Abl.	e i tāua,	by us two (")
Nom.	'o i māua,	we two (exclusive)
Gen.	o i māua,	of us two (")
Dat.	mo i māua,	to us two (")
Acc.	ia te i māua,	us two (")
Abl.	e i māua,	by us two (")

Plural

Nom.	'o i tālou,	we (inclusive)
Gen.	o i tālou,	of us (")
Dat.	mo i tālou,	to us (")
Acc.	ia te i tālou,	us (")
Abl.	e i tālou,	by us (")

Nom.	'o i mālou,	we	(exclusive)
Gen.	o i mālou,	of us	(„)
Dat.	mo i mālou,	to us	(„)
Acc.	ia te i mālou,	us	(„)
Abl.	e i mālou,	by us	(„)

SECOND PERSON SINGULAR

Nom.	'o 'oe,	thou
Gen.	o 'oe,	of thee
Dat.	mo 'oe,	to thee
Acc.	ia te oe,	thee
Abl.	'e 'oe,	by thee

Dual

Nom.	'o 'oulua,	you two
Gen.	o 'oulua,	of you two
Dat.	mo 'oulua,	to you two
Acc.	ia te 'oulua,	you two
Abl.	e 'oulua,	by you two

Plural

Nom.	'o 'outou,	you
Gen.	o 'outou,	of you
Dat.	mo 'outou,	to you
Acc.	ia te 'outou,	you
Abl.	e 'outou,	by you

Often *tou* is substituted for *'outou* and *lua* for *'oulua* at the pleasure of the speaker, presumably for euphonic reasons.

THIRD PERSON

Singular

'o ia', he she, it.

Dual

o' i lāua, they two.

Plural

'o i lātou, they.

The declension is exactly similar to that of the first person. In regard to the second person, the singular, *'o 'oe*, is used when speaking to a single individual, and not the second person plural, as in English.

If *so* or *sa* is placed before a personal pronoun in the dual and plural it signifies *one of* . . . *Ex.*: *so tātou*, one of us; *so lātou*, one of them.

The Samoan has a peculiar mode of expression which is foreign to all other kindred languages, and consists in conveying the thoughts or acts of two different persons by

the dual, and, should more than two people be alluded to, by the plural. This idiosyncrasy is best illustrated by one or two examples. *Ex.*: I and the father is not rendered by 'o a'u ma le tamā, but by 'o i māua ma le tamā, which means, we two and the father. I stay with you (two), 'ua tātou te nonofo ma i māua; literally, we stay with us together. Will you go with the chief? lua te ō ea ma le alii nei? The answer would be, Yes, I am going with him; ona tali ai lea 'o ia: ma te ō. Will you go with me? pe e te fia sau tā te ō? Yes, I am going with Joe, tā te ō.

Curious modes of expression such as the above often occur and add somewhat to the difficulty of the language, but reading will soon accustom one to them. 'Ua 'ou te (nofo) ia te 'oulua can be rendered, I stay with you (two); but this way of using it is not very often heard.

The formation of the possessive pronoun is much the same. If it is desired to convey the idea of being with anyone, as, for example, "The child is with me," the pronoun is placed between 'o and le of the article. It would not be correct to say, 'o le tama e ia te a'u, but, e 'o ia te a'u le tama. *Ex.*: pe e 'o ia te 'outou le tagata? e leai, e le 'i 'inei 'o ia!, is the man with you? no, he is not here.

POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS

The possessive pronouns are formed from the corresponding personal pronouns by placing them before the respective definite articles and omitting the e of the article and the 'o of the pronouns. *Ex.*: 'o o'u, or 'o a'u, I.

Le 'o o'u = lo'u; le'o a'u = la'u, my
Se o'u = so'u; se a'u = sa'u, my (one of mine)

Lota, or lata, my, is seldom come across.

The rest of the possessive pronouns are :

SINGULAR

Lōu, lāu, thine (seldom, *lo o'e, la'oe*)

Lona, lana, his

Lo tāua, our (two) (inclusive ; dual). *Lo māua, la māua* (exclusive ; dual)

Lo tātou, our (inclusive ; plural)

Lo mātou, our (exclusive ; plural)

Lo 'oulua, la 'oulua, your (two) (dual)

Lo 'outou, la 'outou, your (plural)

Lo lāua, la lāua, their (two) (dual)

Lo lātou, la lātou, their (plural)

PLURAL

O'u, a'u, my

Ou, au, thy

Ona, ana, his

O, or *a māua*, our (dual)

O, or *a tātou*, our (inclusive ; plural)

O, or *a mātou*, our (exclusive ; plural)

O, or *a 'oulua*, your (dual)

O, or *a 'outou*, your (plural)

O, or *a lāua*, their (dual)

O, or *a lātou*, their (plural)

The forms *so'u* and *sa'u* are very rarely used. But of those given above with an optional *o* or *a* sound, such as *lo'u, lōu, lo 'oe*, it will be found that the use of the *o* is more customary. *Ex.* : *o'u mata*, my eyes.

The forms *lo tāua, lo tātou* are only used when the person addressed is included. *Ex.* : In speaking to several people who are in the same house with me, I might say : *'ua lelei lo tātou fale*, our house is beautiful ; but if I used the same phrase to a person in the opposite house, I should say : *'ua lelei lo mātou fale*. If the same remark were made to only one person, who was with me in my house, it would be : *'ua lelei lo tāua fale*, our (both) house is beautiful.

Possessive pronouns always precede the words they accompany. *Ex.* : *lo mātou tama ; lona avā* (wife) ; *ona uso* (brothers), etc.

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS

SINGULAR

'o *lenei*, this
 'o *lea, lenā*, that
 'o *lea lava*, that (of), the one

PLURAL

ia, nei, these
na, those
nalava, those (of)

'O *lea lava* does duty as an answer: Yes; all right; very good.

The demonstrative pronouns can be employed substantively and adjectively. In the first case they stand alone, and in the latter before the word with which they are used. *Ex.*: 'o *l'ou atalii lenā*, that is my son; 'ou *te le iloa lava lea tagata*, I do not know this man; *i lenei itu*, on this side; *i lea aso ma lea aso*, on this day and that day (every day, daily).

The word *nei*, this, is often strengthened by the addition of 'o *i lātou nei*, but this is only used substantively. *All this* is translated by *nei mea 'uma*, literally, *these things all*.

RELATIVE PRONOUNS

These are:

'O *le*, who, which
 'O *ē*, which (plural)

Their use is a little complicated, and best demonstrated by a few examples.

In many cases the relative pronoun is not employed, the reason being that the Samoan is averse to the dependent sentence. If he wished to say: "The man whom I have seen," he would put it thus: 'o *le tamāloa na iloa 'o au*, which is, literally, *the man have seen I* (*na* denotes the perfect tense; *iloa*, seen).

'*O le tama sa nofo i le fale*, the child stayed in the house ; meaning, the child who stayed in the house.

'*Ua sau mai le tasi tagata ia te a'u 'ua fa'apea mai ia te a'u*, there came a man to me, has so (said) to me, which to me said. (*Sau*, come ; *fa'apea*, thus, so) ; *fa'apea mai*, spoke thus.)

This mode of expression, however, only applies :

- (a) If the relative pronoun, in the cases cited, is used as an adjective dependent upon a noun ;
- (b) And if the dependent sentence is in the nominative, or accusative, case in English. In the latter instance the passive form of the verb would be used, but this will be dealt with in its proper place.

Should the relative pronoun be used substantively, the following is the usual form adopted :

Ex. : 'ua aumai 'o i latou ia te ia 'o ē 'ua mama'i, they brought to him those who were sick (*'o ē*, those who).

If the demonstrative pronoun, *that*, in English, should be placed in the nominative, the same rule will apply in Samoan. *Ex. : ia e avatu i le 'ua 'ole ia te o'e*, give to him that has asked of you (*i le*, to him that).

When the relative pronoun is in the genitive, *of that*, the possessive pronoun is used in the apodosis, and that of the corresponding person to the subject in the principal sentence. *Ex. : 'o le alii 'ua tele lona fale*, literally is, the chief, (it) is big his house, whose house big is.

If the relative pronoun, *which*, in an English sentence takes the position of a nominative or genitive, or, in conjunction with a preposition, forms a direct sentence, at its close *i 'ai*, or *ai*, *to which*, *whom*, *to whom*, is used. *Ex. : 'o le tama na 'ou avatu le pule i 'ai*, the boy to whom I gave the shell ; *'o le 'ai 'ua nofo ai le tupu*, the town in which the

king lives ; 'o le *fāgu* 'ua iai le u'u, the bottle in which oil (is) ; 'o le *tagata* 'ua e avatua iai le tupe e le tupu, the man to whom money has been given by the king.

Note that no comma is used between the principal and subordinate sentence.

It would be well to remember these two rules in regard to the treatment of relative sentences :

- (a) In Samoan when they are employed adjectivally a direct sentence results ;
 (b) When employed substantively, 'o le, who, is the usual form.

SINGULAR

Nom.	'o le, he who, she who
Gen.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} o\ le, \\ a\ le, \end{array} \right\}$ of him who, of her who
Dat.	i le, to him who, to her who
Acc.	i le, him who, her who

PLURAL

Nom.	'o ē, those who, those which
Gen.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} o\ ē, \\ a\ ē \end{array} \right\}$ of those who
Dat. and Acc.	i ē, to those who (dat.), those who (acc.)

SINGULAR

Nom.	'o le —lona, he whose
Gen.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} o\ le \\ a\ le \end{array} \right\}$ —lona, of him (or her) whose
Dat.	i le —lona, to him whose
Acc.	i le —lona, him whose

PLURAL

Nom.	'o ē —ona, those whose
Gen.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} o\ ē \\ a\ ē \end{array} \right\}$ —ona, of those whose
Dat.	i ē —ona, to those whose
Acc.	i ē —ona, those whose

SINGULAR

Nom.	'o lē	— <i>iai</i> , or <i>ai</i> , he (or she) to whom
Gen.	$\begin{Bmatrix} o & lē \\ a & lē \end{Bmatrix}$	— <i>i ai</i> , or <i>ai</i> , of him (or her) to whom
Dat.	<i>i lē</i>	— <i>i ai</i> , or <i>ai</i> , to him (or her) to whom
Acc.	<i>i lē</i>	— <i>i ai</i> , or <i>ai</i> , him (or her) to whom

PLURAL

Nom.	'o ē	— <i>i ai</i> , or <i>ai</i> , those to whom
Gen.	$\begin{Bmatrix} o & ē \\ a & ē \end{Bmatrix}$	— <i>iai</i> , or <i>ai</i> , of those to whom
Dat.	<i>i ē</i>	— <i>iai</i> , or <i>ai</i> , to those to whom
Acc.	<i>i ē</i>	— <i>iai</i> , or <i>ai</i> , those to whom

In the foregoing all the possible variations of the relative pronoun that can occur are given, but to gain facility in their use the reading of native newspapers and books is recommended.

In the event of the relative pronoun, *he who*, in English, being wished to convey the meaning of *if anyone*, or *everyone who*, it is not correct to use 'o lē, but *ai se*, or 'o se, everyone who. To illustrate this a quotation from the Bible will serve. *Ex. : ai se fai atu foi i lona uso Raka e nofo sala 'o ia i le fono*, anyone who says to his brother, Raka, shall be guilty at the Judgment (*fai atu*, say ; *e*, a particle used in the conjugation of the verb ; *nofo sala*, be guilty, in danger of ; *fono*, judicial sitting, council). The pronoun, 'o ia, in the relative sentence, is only made use of to emphasize, or strengthen, the relative pronoun, *ai se*. This is one of the features of the language and often done, but there is no special rule that can be applied in all cases. *Ex. : 'o le tagata na tā 'o ia ia te 'au*, the man who struck me, can also be expressed by : 'o le tagata na tā ia te 'au. Everyone who, 'o tagata 'uma . . . 'o ē . . . , the actual meaning being, all (men) who . . .

INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS

'O ai, who ?

Ex. : 'o ai ea 'oe ?, who art thou ? (*ea*, perhaps ; literally, who, perhaps, art thou ?)

O ai, whose

Ex. : o ai e ona tama ?, whose is the child ?

Ia te ai, to whom ?

Ex. : 'ua e avatu 'o 'oe le tusi ia te ai ?, to whom have you given the book ?

'O ia na (the *na* being a particle), whom ?

Ex. : 'o ai tou te saili na ?, whom are you looking for ?

Mai ia te ai, from whom ?

E ai, through whom ?

Ia te ai, by which ? by what means ?

Ini a, with which ? with what ?

'O le ā, what ?

Ex. : 'o leā lea mea, what is that ? 'o leā ea lou ma'i, what is your (singular) illness ?

There is a plural to 'o le ā, viz., *ni a*, which is used to express *what (sort of) things* ? *Ex.* : *ni a ea ni mai i lo 'outou nu'u* ?, what is there in your country ?—literally, what sort of things are in your country ? (*ni*, some, any, is used here as a noun denoting an indefinite quantity ; 'o ai se tagata ?, which man ?

INDEFINITE PRONOUNS

Le tasi, each other, one another (before accompanying word)

Isi, nisi, nai, ni, some, or a few (before)

Le tasi, le tasi, se ina, anyone (before)

Ta' itasi, each, everyone (before)

Ai se tasi, le tasi, se tasi, someone, anybody (before)

E leai se, e leai se tasi, nobody (not — anybody) (before)

'*Uma, taitasi 'uma*, all (plural) (after the accompanying word)
Le leai se tasi, not a single one (before)
Toatele, many (after)
Toaititi, few (after)
'O isi — *e sili*, several
'O isi, the rest, remainder (before)

These pronouns are capable of becoming nouns as well as adjectives. *Ex.* : *nai i'a*, a few fish ; *nu'u 'uma*, all people ; *tagata 'uma*, all men ; *'o tagata e toatele*, many men ; *'o mea e tele*, much ; *'o mea itiiti*, little ; *'o isi 'au 'auna e sili*, several men-servants ; *'o isi tagata*, the rest of the men.

It will be seen by these examples that the indefinite pronoun is mostly to be found directly following the attendant word, and but seldom preceding it. *'O isi* — *e sili* has the word it accompanies between *isi* and *e* as indicated.

REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS

The Samoan has no actual word for *self*. He almost always translates it by employing the accusative case of the subject with the corresponding personal pronoun, followed by the word *lava*. *Ex.* : *ina faa'ola ia o'e iate 'oe lava*, help thyself ; *'ua fasiote 'o ia ia te ia lava*, he has killed himself. But the latter can equally mean, *he has killed him*.

By one's self (of one's own accord) is rendered by *fua* in the following manner : *'o le mea 'ua tupu fua*, the matter that originates from itself.

There is also a reflexive form of the verb, which will be considered later.

THE VERB

The Samoan verb differs considerably in its conjugation from that of any European language ; in fact, it cannot be

said to have a conjugation at all. It always remains unvaried in the singular, and only in the plural is there any alteration of form, introduced purely for purposes of embellishment, for which no hard and fast rules can be laid down. No terminations to denote person or tense are used. The moods are formed by adverbs, which precede the root-word when necessary.

The plural formation of the verb is not easy to acquire, but the close study of Samoan reading matter will greatly help in this respect. The following hints may be of some little assistance to this end.

Most verbs of one or two syllables reduplicate the first one, such as, *fefe* (frighten)—*fefefe*; *nofo* (sit, stay)—*nonofo*, etc.

Others do not vary in the plural, but the accent falls on the syllable preceding that of the singular form. *Ex. :* *manātu* (think, resolve upon)—*mānatu* (plural).

A great number place *fe* before the verb and affix the particles '*i*, *fi*, *ni*, *si*, *fa'i*, *ma'i*, *na'i*, *va'i*, *tani*. These represent the remains of words, the meanings of which have been lost to the language. Those in most use are, *fe* — *si*, *fe* — *i*, and *fe* — *ni*; such are: *tautala* (speak)—*fetautala'i*; *tagi* (weep for)—*fetagisi*; *solī* (trample on)—*fesolī'ai*; *iloa* (see)—*feiloa'i*, etc.

Others, too—but almost invariably those that carry the accent on the antepenultimate—reduplicate the last syllable but one, as: *mālosi*—*malōlosi*; *fānanu* (give birth)—*fanānanu*; *gāhue* (work)—*galūhue*.

The penultimate syllable can also be reduplicated in composite verbs, as, for instance, *tāumafa* (feed)—*taumāmafa*.

A few lose a syllable in the plural, but these are mostly verbs that have already been reduplicated.

Ex. : *lagilagi* (sing.)—*lalagi* ; *talatala*—*tatala* ; *tatala*—*talā*.

Some are irregular : *alu* (go)—*ō* (plural) ; *momo'e* (run)—*femo'ei* (seldom used), or *taufetuli* ; *nono* (bind)—*noati*, also *noatia* ; *sau* (come)—*ō*.

As already pointed out, the methods adopted to form the plural of a verb are mostly attributable to the native desire to beautify the language by embellishments, and mistakes are bound to be made by the beginner when first attempting to converse in Samoan.

The principal neuter verbs, with their plurals, are :

aga, do, act, *fe'aga'i*
alaga, cry, call out, *alalaga*
alofa, love, *alolofa*
auina, send, *feauina*
'au, swim, *fe'ausi*
anapogi, fast, abstain from,
anapopagi
'ata, laugh, *fe'atani*
atama'i, be prudent, wise,
atamama'i
fagu, wake, *fafagu*
fānau, bring forth, bear,
fanānau
fāsi, strike, kill, *fafāsi*
fefe, be frightened, *fefefe*
filēmū, be silent, quiet, *fililēmū*
fōlā, spread, extend, *fofola*
fui, immerse, dip, *fufui*
gāluē, work, *galūluē*
goto, sink, go down, *gogoto*
'ili, blow, *'ili*
iloa, see, understand, *feiloai*, or
iloa
inu, drink, *feinu*
ita, be angry, *ita*
laga, weave, *lalaga*
lagilagi, warm, *lalagi*
lata, be near, *felata'i*
lele, fly, *felele'i*
leo, call out, watch, *leleo*
liu, accost, apply to, *feliu'i*
mā, be ashamed, *mamā*

maliu, come, go, kill, *maliliu*
mālosi, be strong, *malōlosi*
ma'i, be ill, *mama'i*
manao, wish, *mananao*
manatu, think, *mānatu*
matua, be old, *matutua*
mata'u, be afraid, *matata'u*
mate, die, pass away, *mamate*
meme, be anxious, puzzled,
fememe'i
misa, fight, quarrel, *femisa'i*
moe, sleep, *femoe'i*, or *momoe*
moli, accuse, testify, *momoli*
musu, have no inclination,
femusua'i
nofo, sit, remain, stay, *nonofo*
'ofu, dress, clothe, *'o 'ofu*
'o'o, reach to, continue, *feo'oi*
oso, spring, *feosofi*
oti, die, *ooti*
pa'ū, fall, *pa'ū'ū*
pese, sing, *pepese*
poto, be wise, *popoto*
pū'e, seize, *pupū'e*
punou, bend, *punonou*
saga, turn aside, *fesaga'i*
saili, look for, *sailili*
sauni, prepare, *sauniuni*
savali, travel, *savāvali*
solu, tread, step, *fesolo'i*
sui, take someone's place,
 deputise, *fesui*

tagi, weep, *fetagisi*
tago, lay hold, *fetagosi*
tanu, bury, *tatanu*
taoto, lie down, lay, put, *taoto*
ta'u, relate, tell, *ta'u*
tautala, relate, *fetautala'i*
tō, build, plant, *totō*
toe, be left, remaining, *totoe*
tofi, divide, share, *totofi*
togi, throw, *fetogi*
tolo, slink, steal away, *fetolofi*
tū, stand, *tutū*

tu'i, sting, prick, *tutu'i*
tuli, hunt, chase, *tutuli*
tumu, fill, *tutumu*
tupu, arise, grow, increase, *tutupu*
tusa, equal, *tutusa*
tu'u, let, permit, grant, *tutu'u*
u, bite, *feutia*
'uma, end, terminate, *fe'umai*
umi, be long, tall, *uumi*
vale, be dull, stupid, *vavale*
vaai, see, *vavai*
vi, praise, *vivi*

In those verbs compounded of *fa'a* the plural formation is found in the verb-root and does not affect *fa'a*. *Ex.* : *fa'atumu* (fill)—*fa'atutumu* (plural) ; *fa' a' ofu* (clothe)—*fa' a' o 'ofu* (plural).

ACTIVE FORM

In forming the present tense it must be borne in mind that, if the personal pronoun stands before the verb, the euphonic particle, *te*, is inserted between them. The third person singular is the only one in which it is omitted.

Nofo (to sit, stay) will serve as a pattern by which to conjugate it.

THE PRESENT TENSE

Singular

<i>'ou te nofo,</i>	I sit
<i>e te nofo, or e nofo 'oe,</i>	thou sittest
<i>e nofo 'o ia,</i>	he sits

Dual

mā te nonofo, or e nonofo i māua, we both sit
lua te nonofo, or e nonofo i 'oulua, you both sit
lā te nonofo, or e nonofo i laua, they both sit

Plural

<i>mātou }</i>	<i>te nonofo, or e nonofo i mātou }</i>	we sit
<i>tātou }</i>		
<i>tou te nonofo, or e nonofo 'outou,</i>		you sit
<i>lātou te nonofo, or e nonofo i lātou,</i>		they sit

RULES

1. The pronouns can be placed either before or after the verb, with the exception of the first person singular, which always precedes it.
2. If the pronoun stands after the verb, in all persons an *e* is placed before the verb.
3. The shortened form of the pronouns is mostly made use of before the verb: '*ou*, instead of '*o a'u*, *mā*, *lua*, *lā*, *tou*.
4. In place of the third person singular—*e nofo 'o ia*—it is quite correct to say '*o loo nofo*, particularly if it is wished to indicate a condition existing at the time of speaking.

The present tense is used a great deal in Samoan, more especially in narration. The particle '*ua* will constantly be found in attendance upon the intransitive verb at the beginning of a sentence, although it is devoid of any real meaning. When accompanying transitive verbs it denotes the perfect tense. *Ex.*: '*ua e nofo 'o ia*, he sits; '*ua tā 'o ia ia te ia*, he has struck him.

THE IMPERFECT TENSE

This is formed by placing the particle *sa*, or *na*, before the pronoun and verb. *Ex.*: *sa 'au alaga*, I cried. The euphonic *te* and *e* of the present tense are omitted, however, otherwise the conjugation is nearly the same.

Singular

<i>Na</i> , or <i>sa 'ou nofo</i> ,	I sat
<i>Na</i> , or <i>sa e nofo</i> ,	thou satest
<i>Na</i> , or <i>sa ia nofo</i> ,	he sat

Dual

Na, or *sa mā nonofo*, or *nonofo i māua*, we both sat

The other persons are as those in the present tense, but without *te* and *e*.

Plural

Na, or *sa mātou alalaga*, or *alalaga i mātou*, we cried, etc.

The imperfect is not employed to the extent the present tense is.

THE PERFECT TENSE

This is quite simply constructed. Except for the particle *'ua*, it is indistinguishable from the imperfect *Ex.* : *'ua 'ou saili*, I have looked for. If detached from the context, or used as another part of speech in the same sentence, the particle *'ua* does not go to form the perfect tense, and must, in these circumstances, be left out.

Singular

'Ua 'ou nofo, I have sat, etc.

Dual

'Ua mā nonofo, we have both sat, etc.

Plural

'Ua mātou nonofo, we have sat, etc.

THE FUTURE TENSE

The future is almost identical with the present tense, both as applied to form and meaning. In some parts of the Samoan group an *e* is placed before the pronoun in the plural. *Ex.* : *e matou te ō*, we will go ; or, *e ō i mātou*, which is exactly similar to the present tense.

This form of the future, though, is only used when it is understood that a future action is intended. Should the action be a definitely future one, there is another way of

expressing it by introducing 'o le ā (not to be confounded with 'o le ā, what?). *Ex.*: 'o le ā 'ou sau, I will (certainly) come; or, I shall come.

The conjugation is a double one, and we will use the word *sau* (come) as a model, since this can readily lead to confusion in its plural construction, and the learner will be able to accustom himself more easily to the mode of conjugation by taking this verb as a pattern.

Singular

'o le ā 'au sau,	or ā 'au sau,	I will come
'o le ā e sau,	or 'o le ā sau 'oe,	thou wilt come
'o le ā sau 'o ia,		he will come

Dual

'o le ā mā ō,	or 'o le ā ō i māua,	we will both come
'o le ā lua ō,	or 'o le ā ō i 'oulua,	you will both come
'o le ā lā ō,	or 'o le ā ō i lāua,	they will both come

Plural

'o le ā mātou ō,	or 'o leā ō i mātou (exclusive)	} we will come
'o le ā tātou ō,	or 'o leā ō i tātou (inclusive)	
'o le ā 'outou ō,	or 'o leā ō i 'outou,	you will come
'o le ā tātou ō,	or 'o leā ō i tātou	they will come

This form of the future tense is often in use, particularly in writing the language, but the Samoan, as a rule, prefers the one first given, because it involves less trouble.

THE OPTATIVE MOOD

The optative is a variation of the imperative mood, which has the effect of giving the latter a more agreeable and gentle form, and is best rendered into English by *I beg, I pray, please*. In Samoan it is expressed by *se'i*, with the verbal form concerned, which denotes the person, omitted. *Ex.*: *se'i e malōlō ai!*, rest, I beg!; *se'i 'ou alu*, please let me go; *se'i 'ou taofi ia te 'oe*, I beg that I may restrain you (hold you back).

THE IMPERATIVE NEGATIVE

This is effected by the use of *'aua* (lest), which can be reinforced by *ne'i*. The euphonic particles, *e te*, are also introduced between the auxiliary and the verb, if it is wished to convey the idea of forbiddance to a single person. Should several be referred to, the bare verb is employed. *Ex.* : *'aua e te pisa tele*, do not make a noise ! *nofo pea 'aua e te alu*, stay (there), and do not go away ! *'aua nei fasioti*, you (plural) shall not kill !

Although the command in the Bible is, *'aua gaoi*, thou shalt not steal—using the second person singular of the pronoun—it is intended to apply to all people. Here is an example : *'ua fa'alogo foi 'outou, na fai mai i e anamua, 'aua e te tauto pepelo ; a 'ou te fai atu a'u ia te 'outou, 'aua lava ne'i tauto ;* you have heard what was said to the forefathers ; thou shalt not swear (*tauto*, swear) (*pepelo*, lie), but I say to you, swear not at all (*lava*, at all).

Leave off !, Stop !, is translated by *soia*, with the same construction as *'aua*. *Ex.* : *soia e te tā !*, stop fighting !

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD

The subjunctive mood, as we know it, is rare in Samoan. It is represented by the particle *ana*, and the verb following it corresponds exactly to the form of the mood and tense required. *Ex.* : *ana e i 'inei*, were thou here, then . . . The sentence following—the apodosis—will be accompanied by *po*. *Ana ilōa e 'outou 'oa'u !*, if you know me . . . (*ilōa* is here passive and the sentence literally reads : *if known by you, I*).

THE INFINITIVE MOOD

The infinitive is composed of the bare verb with *e* placed in front of it. *Ex.* : *e alu*, go : in order to go.

'*Ua alu 'o ia e vaai le va'a*, he came in order to see the ship.
A can also be substituted for *e*: *a alu*, go.

THE PARTICIPLE

Participles in the Samoan language are rather rare. One form has already been discussed when dealing with the present tense: '*o loo nofo*, '*o loo taoto*, etc., where their use is explained. In cases where in English one would say *while* and *when*, the Samoan simply uses the particle, *o*. *Ex.*: '*o i lātou o fesili le ali'i*, *ona ō ai lea 'o savali*, while they questioned the chiefs, the messengers came (*ona* — *ai lea*, then, in the latter part of the sentence).

The negative of a verb is effected by the word *le*, which is always placed immediately before it. *Ex.*: '*ou te le iloa*, I do not know.

THE PASSIVE FORM

The term "Passive" is really not an appropriate one, for there is actually no distinction in Samoan between the active and passive verb. Both forms are used indiscriminately.

The construction of the passive form is a very variable one, and nine different particles play their part in it. They are: *a*, *ia*, *ina*, *fia*, *gia*, *lia*, *mia*, *sia*, and *tia*. These are survivals of words whose meaning has long been lost. The use of these particles is partly attributable to a desire for euphony and partly depends upon their etymological foundation, which it is not necessary to go into here. The Samoan mostly uses the termination *ina*. (Termination is hardly the right description. Pratt, in his *Samoa Grammar*—now out of print—calls them "Deponent Verbs.")

He will not be guilty of any gross error if the learner employs *ina* in the great majority of cases. The following is a list of verbs with their passive forms, and it will be seen that :

- (1) All compound verbs, almost without exception, have their termination in *ina* ; such as *faitaraina* (also *faitaulia*), *fa'amagaloina*, etc.
- (2) The verbs ending in *i* almost throughout take *a* in the passive : *tulia*, *fusia*, *fasiotia*.
- (3) Those ending in *a*, *o*, *u* have mostly *mia*, *sia*, *tia* in their passive form : *inumia*, *fonotia*, *tanumia*.

It is advisable for the student to learn the formation of the passive verbs through the medium of Samoan writings or a native newspaper.

The various tenses of the passive are formed in precisely the same way as those of the active verb.

PRESENT TENSE

e alofaina 'o a'u, I am loved
e alofaina 'o 'oe, thou art loved
e alofaina 'o ia, he is loved, etc.

IMPERFECT

na alofaina 'o a'u, I was loved, etc.

PERFECT

'ua alofaina 'o 'au, I have been loved, etc.

FUTURE

ā 'au alofaina, or *'o leā alofaina 'o 'au*, I shall be loved
'o leā alofaina 'o 'oe, thou shalt be loved, etc.

The pronoun can also be placed, of course, before the verb. There is no participle.

The use of the passive verb will be referred to subsequently, when dealing with the construction of sentences.

alofa, love, —*gia*, —*ina*
'amata, begin, —*ina*
aoai, command, —*ina*
a'o'a'o, teach, —*ina*
ati, build, —*ina*
au, send, —*ina*
aumai, bring, —*a*
avatu, give, —*a*
ave, take, —*a* (when standing alone; following *mai*, or *atu*, —*ina*)
ave'ese, take away, —*a*
'eli, dig, —*a*
fa'aee, lay, put, place, —*tia*
fa'afeta'i, thank, —*a*
fa'afoi, send back, —*sia*
fa'ainu, to make drunk, —*a*
fa'aitiiti, draw off, —*a*
fa'amālosi, strengthen, —*a*
fa'asala, punish, —*ina*
fafaga, nourish, support, —*ina*
fai, do, happen, —*a*
faitau, count, read, —*lia*
fānau, bear, give birth, —*a*, —*ina*
fāsi, strike, hit, fight, —*a*
fasioti, kill, —*a*
fetala'i, speak, —*a*
fetuu, curse, swear, —*ina*
filifili, choose, elect, —*a*
foai, deliver up, hand over, —*ina*
fōlā, spread, extend, —*ina*
folo, gulp down, swallow, —*ina*
fono, judge, sit in judgment, —*tia*
fua, measure, weigh, —*tia*
fusi, bind, —*a*
gau, break to pieces, —*a*, —*sia*
'ili, blow, —*a*
'ino, hate, —*sia*
inu, drink, —*mia*
isilua, divide, share, —*ina*
lafo, throw, or cast away, —*a*, —*ina*
lafotu, throw, throw to and fro, —*ina*
laga, weave, —*ina*
laveai, help, save, rescue, —*ina*

laulau, put before, prepare (of food), —*a*, —*ina*
lilo, conceal, hide —*ia*,
liu, turn (about), —*a*, —*ina*
 (see *ave*)
maligi, spill, shed, pour, —*ina*
mau, win, gain, —*a*, —*ina*
miti, suck, —*ia*
moli, accuse, testify, —*a*
mu, burn, —*ina*
nanā, bury, —*tia*
nonoa, tie, —*tia*
nutipala, bruise, squash, —*ina*
'ofu, dress, clothe, —*ina*
'ole, cheat, deceive, —*'olegia*
osi, conclude an alliance, sacrifice, —*a*
pu'e, seize, grasp, —*a*, —*ina*
puni, shut, close, —*tia*
sae, tear, rend, —*ia*
saili, seek, look for, —*a*
sasa, beat, whip, —*ina*
sasa'a, pour out, —*ina*
sauā, oppress, harass, —*ina*
sauni, cook, prepare, —*a*
sesē, lead astray, —*ina*
sii, raise, lift, —*tia*
sila, see, —*fia*
sio, surround, —*mia*, —*ina*
sopo, transgress, exceed, —*ia*
sua, thrust, push, —*tia*
su'i, sew, stitch, —*a*
susunu, burn down, —*ina*
tafuna, devastate, lay waste, —*ina*
tagi, weep (for, over), —*sia*
tago, touch, handle, —*fia*
ta'ita'i, lead, guide, —*ina*
tala'i, tell, relate, narrate, —*ina*
tali, receive, accept, —*a*
tanu, bury, —*mia*
taofi, trust, give employment (to), —*ina*
tatala, open, —*ina*
tavi, pay, —*a*
tausi, nurse, take care of, —*a*
teu, adorn, —*a*
tigā, hurt, grieve, —*ina*
tō, plant, —*ina*

<i>tofo</i> , prove, test, — <i>ina</i>	<i>tu'upo</i> , appoint a time, — <i>ina</i>
<i>togiola</i> , pledge, mortgage, — <i>ina</i>	<i>u</i> , bite, — <i>tia</i>
<i>togitogi</i> , chisel, carve, etc., — <i>a</i> , <i>ina</i>	<i>'uma</i> , finish, — <i>tia</i>
<i>tufatufa</i> , distribute, — <i>ina</i>	<i>ufi</i> , cover, — <i>tia</i>
<i>tu'i</i> , sting, prick, — <i>a</i>	<i>utu</i> , fetch water, — <i>fia</i>
<i>tu'imomo</i> , cut in pieces, — <i>ia</i>	<i>vaelua</i> , halve, bisect, — <i>ina</i>
<i>tuli</i> , hunt, chase, — <i>a</i>	<i>vaefā</i> , quarter, — <i>ina</i>
<i>tumu</i> , fill, — <i>ina</i>	<i>valaau</i> , cry out, — <i>ina</i>
<i>tumau</i> , hold out, endure, — <i>ina</i>	<i>vavae</i> , command, order, — <i>ina</i>
<i>tunu</i> , bake, — <i>a</i>	<i>vete</i> , take away violently, kid- nap, <i>vetea</i>
<i>tusi</i> , write, — <i>a</i>	<i>vili</i> , bore, drill, <i>vilia</i>
<i>tu'u</i> , let, allow, etc., — <i>a</i> , — <i>ina</i> (see <i>ave</i>)	<i>viviū</i> , praise, commend, — <i>a</i>

THE MEDIUM FORM

By medium is meant a third form of the verb, which is not so often met with in other Polynesian languages as in Samoan, where it forms quite a feature. The syllable *fe* is placed in front of the verb, and, for euphonic purposes, the following particles are employed after it: *a'i*, *fa'i*, *ni*, *sa'i*, *ta'i*, *ma'i*, *na'i*. It will be seen that these impart a reciprocal, intensive, or retrospective meaning to the action of the verb. *Ex.*: *fesoasoani*, help one another; *fela-folafoa'i*, turn over in one's mind, rack one's brains; *fetautalatala a'i*, converse one with another; *fealofani*, love one another, mutually love; *'o 'outou fealofani*, love one another.

The medium mood also occasionally expresses a repetition or continuity of action. *Ex.*: *femaliua'i*, dwell upon, reflect upon (from *maliu*, go); *fealua'i*, turn about (from *alu*, go; plural, *feōa'i*).

IRREGULAR VERBS

There are only two of these, viz., *fā*, to think erroneously, be mistaken, and *galo*, to have forgotten. These

two words enter largely into the life of the Samoan, and invariably serve as an excuse when he makes a promise to do a thing and promptly forgets all about it afterwards.

The conjugation, which is simple, is :

fā i ta (*faita*), or *fa 'au mai*, I thought wrongly, or mistakenly
fā 'oe, or *fā tē 'oe*, thou thoughtest, etc.
fā te ia, he thought, etc.

The rest of it is regular—*e fā i mātou*, we thought, etc.

'ua galo ia te 'au, I forgot (literally—*it was missing (lost) to me*)
'ua galo ia te 'oe, thou forgottest
'ua galo ia te ia, he forgot, etc.

THE AUXILIARY VERBS

There are no actual verbs in Samoan that correspond to *be* and *have* in European languages. They are rendered by the aid of verbal particles.

If the verb *to be* is employed alone between the subject and object of a sentence it is not expressed. *Ex. : u'a tele le fale*, the house is big ; *'o Mataafa 'o le alii sili o Samoa 'o ia*, Mataafa is the paramount chief of Samoa. Should the verb *to be*, on the other hand, be used in an impersonal way in the sense of *there is*, *there are*, then it would be expressed by the adverb *i ai* (there), with the suitable verbal particle.

e i ai, there is
sa, or *na i ai*, there was (once there was)
'ua lei se . . ., or *e lei se*, there is not

With regard to the verb *to have*, the Samoan expresses it as follows :

(1) He puts the subject in the accusative and the object in the nominative. This is the nearest approach he

can attain to it. *Ex.* : 'ua ia te ia le auana, he has a man-servant (literally, *to him (is) a man-servant*) ; 'ua ia te a'u le a'u uso e toalua, I have two brothers (for 'o le 'au, see THE NOUN). This turn of speech is very much used when it can be done suitably. In Malayan the same form of sentence is met with in : *ada satu kuda sama sahaja*, I have a horse.

(2) The verb *to have* is represented by *i ai*, *e i ai*, or simply *e*. If the subject is a pronoun it is not expressed, otherwise it remains in the nominative. The main point is that the appropriate possessive pronoun must be placed before the object. *Ex.* : 'o le tagata lenei e toalua ona atalii, this man has two sons (literally, *this man (are) two his sons*) ; e iai sau totogi, thou hast money ; 'ua ia te ia lona fale, he has a house.

(3) If the negative form of *be* and *have* is desired, the adverb *i ai* is left out and *leai* substituted. *Ex.* : 'ua leai ni a tātou areto, we have no bread (literally, *there is nothing of our bread*) ; 'ua leai se a (sā) latou āva, they have no "kava" (a cooling drink).

To be obliged (must), *to have to* (shall), *to be allowed*, etc., will be referred to when considering the formation of sentences.

THE COMPOUND VERBS

The Samoan is fond of employing bombastic expressions, which are, at the same time, simple, and it often happens that out of several words he devises a single one, or seeks to strengthen the meaning of a word by reduplication of certain syllables. Especially is this the case with verbs.

(1) Reduplication, such as that found in *silasila*, *tofotofo*, *su'esu'e*, implies a reinforcing, or emphasising, of the action concerned. *Su'e*, ask, question; *su'esu'e*, make enquiries, investigate, examine; *tala*, speak; *talatala*, relate, chatter.

(2) *Taufai* . . . indicates the longer continuity of an action. *Ex.*: *tagi*, weep; *taufaitagi*, lament, mourn, long for.

(3) *Mā*, before a verb, signifies can, able to: *māga-gana*, able to speak, talk; *māfai*, able to make, do. If *le* precedes *mā* we get the negative form. *Ex.*: *le māfai*, unable to make, do.

(4) *Ta'a* is used when passing judgment upon a person or thing. *Ex.*: *ta'ufa 'atauva'a*, to esteem one little; *ta'uamiatonu*, to defend, vindicate someone.

(5) The verbs formed with *fai* indicate activity. *Ex.*: *faimasae*, patch, repair; *fai mai*, *fai atu*, order something to be done.

(6) Those verbs compounded of *fa'a* occur most frequently. This word evidently must in earlier times have conveyed the meaning of *have*, *cause*, but it is never now used independently. In the formation of these words the speaker expresses action, and it will therefore be seen that an intransitive verb is transformed into a transitive by the use of this prefix. *Ex.*: *moe*, sleep; *fa'amoe*, lull one to sleep; *tusa*, resemble; *fa'atusa*, compare; and so on. In a great many cases these words formed with *fa'a* have lost their original signification, and in others they have come to bear quite a different one. By prefixing *fa'a*, the Samoan also often evolves verbs from nouns and adjectives, and this sometimes entirely alters the meaning of the original word. *Ex.*: *susu*, wet; *fa' asusu*, to

make wet; *ta'ita'i*, guide; *fa' ata'ita'i*, convey, try; *tau*, wages, price; *fa'atau*, trade, buy, sell, etc. This species is of frequent occurrence, and now mostly bears the interpretation of the simple verb.

(7) By joining the adverb *loa*, immediately, at once, to a verb it implies an instant action. *Ex.*: *'ua avatuloa 'o ia le tusi ia te ia*, he brought him the book at once.

(8) *Tino*, body, if postfixed to a verb appertaining to the senses, such as see, hear; etc., has the effect of intensifying the action in question. *Ex.*: *iloatino*, know precisely, see clearly.

(9) The same word *before* the verb means *very*; *matuā* (very) only being used before adjectives and adverbs.

(10) The following six adverbs of direction, which have the effect of somewhat modifying the meaning, are often attached to the verb: *atu*, *ane*, *a'e*, *mai*, *ifo*, and *'ese*.

atu, off, away, out (from the person speaking)
ane, along
a'e, up, up to
mai, to, at (towards the person speaking)
ifo, down, downwards
'ese, away, forth

Ex.: *'ou te alu atu*, I go (out, off); *'ua alu ane i le vaitafe*, he went along the river; *'ua alu a'e i le mauga*, he went up the mountain; *'ua fai mai 'o ia ia te a'u*, he said to me; *'ua alu ifo 'o ia mai le mauga*, he came down the mountain; *alu 'ese!*, go away!; *fa'atau atu*, to sell; *fa'atau mai*, to buy.

(11) *Fua*, following a verb, would be translated *self*, of itself, from itself, etc. *Ex.*: *'o le mea 'ua tupu fua*, the thing which originates from itself.

The use of the verbs will be gone into later.

The following verbs might be conjugated by way of practice to the student :

tagi, weep, *fetagisi* (plural)
iloa, know, *iloa* (plural)
mata'u, fear, *maiāta'u* (plural)

galue, work, *galūlue* (plural)
pā'u, fall, *pa'ū'ū* (plural)
tumu, fill, *tutumu* (plural)

THE NUMERALS

Some of the Polynesian peoples, including the Australian negro, are, generally speaking, only capable of counting up to four. Anything after this number the Australian usually terms *miribiri* (many), but this does not apply to the Samoan, who is highly cultured, and able to reckon up to ten thousand, having even several forms for the single number.

THE CARDINAL NUMERALS

e tasi, one
e lua, two
e tolu, three
e fā, four
e lima, five
e ono, six
e fitu, seven
e valu, eight
e iva, nine
e sefulu, ten
e sefulu ma le tasi, eleven ; and so on.
e luasefulu, or *luafulu*, twenty
e tolusefulu, or *tolufulu*, thirty
e fasefulu, or *fagafulu*, forty
e limasefulu, or *limagafulu*, fifty
e ivasefulu, or *ivagafulu*, ninety
e selau, one hundred
e luaselau ma le tasi, two hundred and one

e toluselau, or *tolulau*, three hundred
e fāselau, or *falau*, four hundred
e ivaselau, or *ivalau*, nine hundred
e afe, one thousand
e lua afe, two thousand
e tolu afe, or *toluga afe*, three thousand
e fā afe, or *faga afe*, four thousand
e lima afe, or *limaga afe*, five thousand
e mano, ten thousand

Over ten thousand is expressed by *manomano*.

1918 would be *tasi le afe ivagalau ma le sefulu ma le valu*.

The Samoan has a great predilection for those numbers formed of *ga*.

In addition to the ones given above—all adjectivally used—there is a second numeral, used substantively, employing the prefixes *to'a* and *to'atino*. *Ex.* : *to'alua*, *to'atinogafulu*, *to'alima*. In bygone days these had the meaning of *ever*, which, however, no longer applies to-day. Both forms are now used indiscriminately.

The cardinal numbers almost always follow the words they apply to. *Ex.* : *au mai ia ia te 'au pelu e lima* (or *to'alima*), bring me five swords.

The cardinal numbers are invariable.

THE ORDINAL NUMERALS

These are formed by placing the definite article before the cardinal numbers. The first one alone is an exception to this rule : *'o le muamua*, or *'o le ulua'i*, the first ; *'o le lua*, the second ; *'o le tolu*, the third, etc.

The last, is *'o le mulimuli*. As far as the position of the ordinals is concerned, it is as correct to say, *'o le lua fale*, as *'o le fale lua* ; the latter being more generally used if the accompanying word is in another case than the nominative.

An exception should be noted in the enumeration of the months : *'o le u'ua'i māsina*, the first month ; *'o le lua māsina*, the second month ; *'o le toluga māsina*, the third month ; *'o le fāga māsina*, the fourth month, and so on, until, *'o le ivaga māsina*, the ninth month, after which *gā* is omitted ; *'o le sefulu māsina*, the tenth month, etc.

FRACTIONS

The word *vaega* (part) is the means by which these are distinguished, and it precedes the numeral. *Ex.*: 'o le *vaega e fā*, a quarter; 'o le *vaega e tolu*, a third; *lua vaega e fitu*, two-sevenths; *afa*, half (derived from the English word); *vaelua*, to halve; *vaefā*, to quarter; 'o le "in*si*" e *lua ma le afa*, or *ma lona afa*, two and a half inches.

MULTIPLICATION NUMERALS

These are formed by prefixing 'o le *atu*, or *fa'a*, to the cardinal number. *Ex.*: 'o le *atufitu*, the seventh time; *fa' aono*, six times; *ina fai ia fa' atolu 'a i le atufitu foi . . .* do this three times, at the fourth time, though . . . The difference in the use of the two prefixes will easily be noted in the above examples. By placing *tai*, or *sāutua*, before the cardinal numeral it conveys the meaning of "fold." *Ex.*: *taiono*, sixfold; *taiselanu*, a hundredfold; *sautuatolu*, threefold, triple. The last form does not often occur.

THE PREPOSITIONS

The most important of these are :

ai, from, away
a o, during
ane, along
'atoa ma, with, together with
e aunoa ma, without
e by, through
e lata ane, near, beside
e leai ma, without, except
e le aofia, without, out of
e fesaga'i ma, opposite, against
felata'i mai, among
e o'o i, to, as far as (local word)
e sui a'i, instead of, for
e tusa ma, according to

e ui ina mea, notwithstanding
e ui ina, in spite of
fa'atasi, ma, with
i, in, at, to
i fafo, outside, out of
i lalo, under, below
i le va, between
i loto, in
i luga, over, above
i luma, before, in front of
i tala atu, beyond, on the other side of
i tala mai, on this side
i totonu, in, within

i tua, behind, outside
'ina o, during
i vagavaga'i, around, round about
ma, mo, for
mai, from, out of
mulimuli i, behind, after
na, 'ua na, without, except

nai, from, out of
ona 'o, on account of, for the sake of
'ua o'o, to (referring to time)
tafatafa, near, beside
talū, since
e afua mai—e o'o i—, from—to—

The prepositions are always to be found in their complete form, are placed before the word they govern, and are invariable, but in conjunction with personal pronouns these compound prepositions formed with *i* constitute an exception, in that they take the suitable possessive pronoun between them. *Ex.* : *i lūma*, before, in front of ; *i luma o le fale*, in front of the house ; *i lo'u lūma*, before me ; *i ona tua*, behind him. The reason for this is that these prepositions are composed of *i*, in, and either a noun or an adverb. *Ex.* : *tua*, the behind part, back ; *i tua*, behind ; *i lona tua*, in his back, behind him.

The compound prepositions raise the question of *where? where to?*, and in both instances these take the genitive case after them. *Ex.* : *i totonu o le ana*, in the cave, into the cave.

Ane and *lata ane* govern the accusative with *i* ; *ma* and *mo* the dative, and the remainder the genitive.

EXAMPLES

ai le lalolagi, from the earth
ane i le vai, along the river
atoa ma lona uso, with his brother
'ua iloa e ia 'o a'u, I have been seen by him
e leai ma lona avā, without his wife
e fesaga'i ma le'ai, opposite the town

felata'i mai i mātou, beneath us
e lata ane ia te i lātou, near them
e o'o i le lagi, to Heaven
'ua faia ma tupu o ia e sui a'i, he became king in his place (instead of him)
e tusa ma le poloaiga, according to law
fa'atasi ma ia, with him
i le va'a, in, or into, the ship

i fafo o le 'ai, from the town
i lalo o le fale, under the house
i lo tālou va, between us
i le va o Apia ma Mulinu'u,
 between Apia and Mulinuu ;
 it would also be correct to say :
i la lā va o Apia ma Mulinuu.
i la lā = i la lāua (Dual)
i luga o le la'au, up the tree
i ona uga, over him
i 'ou luma, before me
i luma o le fale, in front of the
 house
i tala atu o le vaitafe, on the other
 side of the river
i tala mai o le vao, on this side of
 the wood (bush)

i totonu o le fale, in the house
i tua o le pā, behind the wall
i ona tua, behind him
'ina o le tau, during the war
mo le tamā, with the father
mai ia te a'u, from me
mai le fale, from the house
ona o le ma'i, on account of
 illness
'ua o'o i le lua tausaga, until the
 second year
talū ona po o Malietoa, since the
 time of Malietoa
e afua mai Apia e o'o ia Loto-
fagā, from Apia to Lotofagā
'o mulimuli ia te a'u, behind me

THE ADVERBS

Adjectives can be used as adverbs without undergoing any change, and other parts of speech are also brought into requisition in forming them.

ADVERBS OF PLACE

i lalo, under, below
ifo, down, downwards
i le itu taumatau, to the right,
 right (hand) side
i le itu tauagavale, to the left,
 left (hand) side
'o fea, i fea, where, where to,
 where from ?
i'inei 'o le mea nei, here
lelā
i'ilā
i'ō
'o le mea lea

} there, yonder

latalata, near, close to
mamao, off, at a distance
i tua, backwards
i mea'uma, everywhere, through-
 out
i leai se mea, nowhere
i lea mea ma lea mea, here and
 there
i totonu, within
i fafo, out of doors, outside
i luga, above, aloft

ADVERBS OF TIME

afea, when ?
nei, aso nei, now
loa, immediately
anamua, sooner, before
amuli, later
atali, in future
analeilā, just, a short time ago
ananafi, yesterday
taeao, to-morrow
lua, the day after to-morrow
i le taeao, in the morning
vaveao, in the early morning
tuai, late
leva, long, long ago
fa' afuase'i, suddenly, all of a sudden
so'o, often, frequently
i le afiafi po, in the evening

i, or *o le po*, by night
i, or *o le aso, ao*, morning (as opposed to night)
nanei, soon, shortly
soona, at haphazard
pea, still, continually
le'i, not yet
i lea aso ma lea aso, daily
i aso 'uma, always, ever
vave, quickly, swiftly
talū, since
se'ia afea, until when ? ; how long ?
'ua māvae nisi aso ona . . .
 after some time . . .
seasea foi, when there is an opportunity, on occasion

OTHER ADVERBS

ioe, e, ei'ai, yes
e leai, no
le, not
toatele, much
itiiti, little
fa'apea, so, thus
e pei, how so ?, how do you mean ?

pe fa'apefea, how ?
ai se a, why ?
se a le mea, wherefore ?, for what ?
e moni, to be sure, of course
fua, in vain, without foundation
peefia, how much ?

CONJUNCTIONS

'ina 'ua, after
i le, and then
i le ma lea foi, besides, moreover
ma, and
e, to, in order to (infinitive)
e afua — e o'o atu, from — to —
'a lei, before
e aogā ina, e ao ina, it is necessary that . . .
e ui lava, yet, nevertheless
e le gata — po, neither — nor

e le gata ina — a, not only — but also —
'aua lava na — a, not only — but also
'ua iu foi ina, after
'o le mea lea, therefore
ea, well ? (question-particle)
ana, that though, that however (optative)
'o lenei, now though
e ui ine mea, however

e ui ina, although
'a, but when
'a e peitai, but
'ina ia, with that, in order that
e le na — *a*, not alone—but
 also—
peiseai, as if, as when
ana lē se aunoa, except
pe, po, or
'u na, but, only
ne'i, lest
e ui lava, though, although
'aua, unless

auā, because
atonu, perhaps
'afai, ana, 'a, when, if
toe, for the rest
lava, indeed, as a matter of fact
'ua o'o ina o, to . . . (speaking
 of time)
e o'o i, to . . . (speaking of
 place)
ona — *ai lea*, then
mulumuli ane, consequently,
 therefore

As will be shown later, the construction of sentences in Samoan does not present any difficulty, and few dependent sentences ever occur in the language; for this reason the conjunctions are not used to any great extent.

WORDS ONLY USED WITH REFERENCE TO CHIEFS

The Polynesians have a number of words in their language which must only be made use of when addressing, or referring to, a chief, a divinity, or a person in an exalted position. These words, applied to ordinary mortals, are forbidden; their use would be considered a great breach of decorum, and the culprit guilty of it would be severely punished.

The following are those most generally employed :

Chief-word.

aao, hand, instead of *lima*
afio, come, instead of *sau*
afioa, speech, instead of *upu*
aisi, beg, pray, instead of *ole*
alo, child, instead of *tama*
ao, head, instead of *'ulu*
fa'afofoga, hear, instead of
fa'alogo
fa'amalū, bathe, instead of
ta'ele

Chief-word

fa'apa'u, tatoo, instead of
tata'u
fa'atafā, illness, instead of *ma'i*
faleluta, wife, instead of *avā*
finagalo, will, mind, instead of
loto
fofoga, face, eyes, instead of
mata
fotu, transmit, instead of *fānau*
gafa, sex, instead of *tupulaga*

Chief-word.

gasegase, to be ill, instead of
ma'i

maliu, die, instead of *oti*

mānaia, youth, instead of
taulelea

maota, house, instead of *fale*

nofo, settle down, marry

pobai, order, command

saualii, aitu, ghost, apparition

suifofoga, voice, instead of *leo*

Chief-word.

soa, deputy suitor (for a girl's
hand)

suafa, name, instead of *igoa*

susu, go, come, instead of *alu*

taumafa, feed, give to eat,
instead of *'ai*

taumafaga, meal, repast

tofā, sleep, instead of *moe*

tūlei, speak, instead of *fai alu*

tu'ufau, motionless

usuia, marry

These "Chief-words" are also used when speaking of, or addressing, God, spirits, officials, and missionaries.

SYNTAX AND RULES APPLYING TO IT

Almost all are direct and principal sentences in Samoan, subordinate and relative clauses being little met with. The construction of the sentence is simple, and consists of Subject, Predicate, and Object.

The subject almost invariably stands in the second place, after the predicate. *Ex.* : *'ua oti i lātou*, they die. This comes about because very nearly every sentence commences with a particle, which is directly attached to the verb and cannot be separated from it. The first person singular of the personal pronoun *'ou* almost always takes its place before the verb. *Ex.* : *'o a'u 'o Uila*, a *'ou ita i le nu'u* . . . I am Uila ; if I be wrath with a country . . . If the subject is a substantive, or a word employing the article *'o le*, and itself stands before the predicate, it always has the complete article *'o le*, which is not invariably the case when it appears after it. In both cases the article *'o* is employed in the plural. Should an adjective accompany the subject, it is placed after it.

Numerals take their place before the subject.

The predicate does not always strictly conform to the subject in tense and mood. For instance, if the subject is in the singular the predicate following is also in the singular. Only after words which have a collective meaning is the plural used, such as : 'o le nu'u, the people ; 'o le lafu, the flock, herd ; 'o le fono, the council-meeting ; 'o le ulugalii, the married couple ; etc. *Ex. : 'o le ulugalii sa nonofo i Falealupo*, the married couple lived in Falealupo. The dual number only represents two persons or things, and the plural form of the verb is the one that is most often used, but not always.

When the subject is in the plural the predicate follows also in the plural, but now and then it will be found in the singular. Whether this is only attributable to negligence, or is admissible, cannot be definitely ascertained, but it would certainly be best always to use the plural.

With regard to the position of the predicate in a sentence, this will readily be seen by reference to the remarks on the Verb.

The learner will find that his chief difficulty lies in the proper use of the mood, for the Samoan is not very particular in discriminating between the active and passive form of the verb : both are promiscuously and arbitrarily used by him. Passive forms with an active sense are frequently met with, and the reverse. It is, therefore, impossible to differentiate, from a grammatical point of view, between an active and passive verb. In the SELECTIONS FOR READING at the end of the grammar both moods will be found, used in quite a promiscuous fashion. *Ex. : na tusia foi e Malietoa 'o ia 'uma, na ia avatua foi tusi i alii 'uma*, Malietoa wrote down all this, and then sent letters to all the Chiefs. *Tusia* and *avatua* are both passive forms : in the case of *tusia* it correctly applies, but in that

of *avatua* this verb has an active tendency. The subject, *ia*, is in the nominative, and the object, *tusi*, in the accusative : but it could also be rendered *na ia avatu tusi*, or *na avatu foi e ia tusi*. In this last instance it will be seen that *tusi* is nominative. 'Ua *ia avatua tusi i Kovano*, he sent letters to the Governor. *Ia* is the subject, and in the nominative ; *avatua*, the predicate, is passive, but employed actively ; *tusi* is the accusative plural.

The manner in which they are used is quite irregular, and proves to be a stumbling-block to the learner when first he attempts the translation of Samoan into English and uses the corresponding forms of the verb. It is as well first to find the object in a sentence, then its case, after which it will be the more easily seen which mood of the verb is intended.

These double readings not only occur in the transitive verbs, such as *strike*, *kill*, etc., but, curiously enough, in the intransitive ones as well, which is worthy of note. *Ex.* : 'ua *talia fo'i 'o ia*, he answered. The motive for this peculiar construction is, it is thought, to be found less in the etymology of the language than in the nature of the Samoan. A European who has, in the course of time, associated a good deal with a cultured Samoan, was told by the latter, with reference to this peculiarity of word-construction, that no rule existed to account for it, but that it was purely the result of individual inclination on the part of native speakers.

Where an active form of the verb would be used in an English sentence the Samoan would rather employ the passive one in his speech, particularly if the active were likely to give rise to any misconception. In general the passive plays a great part in Malayan-Polynesian languages. The subject takes the preposition *e* before it, the verb is in

its passive or active form, and the object in the nominative.
Ex. : 'ua 'ai e Tapuitema 'o lona uso e itiiti, Tapuitema ate his little brother ; 'ua fasia e i lātou 'o auaua i pelu, they struck the men-servants dead with swords. In the first example, 'ai is active, and in the second, fasia is passive.

If a present action is intended, the present tense with its appropriate participle must be used ; and, for an action that is past, the imperfect and perfect. Besides these, the Samoan has a third form of denoting past action, which corresponds to our pluperfect tense, and signifies that an action was accomplished at the time that another began.

The following phrases will serve as an illustration :
a 'ua māvae ona . . . ona . . . : *a 'ua 'uma ona . . . ona . . .*

Ex. : *a 'ua māvae ona oti 'o ia, ona . . .*, as he was dead though, then . . . ; or, *a 'ua 'uma ono fai . . . ona . . .*, as that has been done, then . . .

Ona, in both sentences, is the adverb which occurs most frequently, but there is no word that will exactly convey its meaning. It is included once in almost every sentence, frequently at the beginning of it (as is the case also with the Malayan *maka*). This word must not be confounded with *ona*, his (see PRONOUNS). In place of the simple perfect, these forms can also be employed : 'ua 'uma ona alofa, I have loved ; sa 'ou alofa ina 'na, I had loved. With regard to the use of the future tense, see THE VERB.

The future formed by 'o le ā has also occasionally the meaning of *shall* ; otherwise, *shall* and *must* should be translated by *tatau* with the following construction : 'o le mea lea e le tatau ona fai, this must, or shall, not (be allowed to) happen. The actual meaning of *tatau* is, worthy, befitting, therefore the above sentence would properly

read: to do this is not befitting. *Shall* can further be expressed by *matuā*, very, which should precede the verb concerned. *Ex.*: *e te matuā avatua lava le tusi ia te ia*, you shall (are to) give him the book. *Must* is most easily rendered by *e ao ina . . .*: *e ao ina 'ou*, I must.

Similarly, *māfai* is construed *can*, and one could either say *māfai ona*, or *lē māfai ona lē*. *Ex.*: *'o ia māfai ona sau*, he can come; or, *'o ia lē māfai ona lē sau*, he can come; but the latter example obviously could not be used in a negative form. *Ex.*: *'o ia lē māfai ona sau*, he cannot come. In a similar way, *amata* and *afua* denote begin: *afua ona*, begin from . . .

Let, leave, allow, leave off, etc., are rendered in two ways: *soia*, leave that!; let that alone!; *soia e te tā*, leave off fighting! stop fighting! Let (viz., allow) would be translated *tu'u*. Let, meaning *let someone do a thing*, is expressed by *fai atu*. *Ex.*: *'ua fai atu 'o ia ona lātou ta' ita'i le tagata ia te ia*, he let the man be brought to him.

To send for, summon: *ami*.

A few additional peculiarities with regard to the verb might be mentioned here:

Fai se tasi ma . . ., somebody to make a thing; *valaau ona fesili*, loudly demand. *Ex.*: *'ua tutū i lātou i le faitotoa 'o valaau ona fesili*, they stood at the door and loudly demanded . . .

Liu has the meaning of become, grow, turn (into), etc. *Ex.*: *'ua lui mā'a 'o ia*, he was turned into stone.

Elē aogā ona, it is of no use, it is not necessary.

Verbs that indicate the "making" of a thing (in the event of the object being mentioned) are placed next to the object, and, instead of the article, the suitable possessive pronoun to indicate the subject is used. *Ex.*: *'ua faia lona fale*, he built himself a house.

The object stands in a dependent case to the predicate, and, for the genitive, dative, and accusative, reference should be made to the declension of the noun. In Samoan the accusative case is in very frequent use, and often does service where it would be utterly unsuitable in English. The preposition *i* in reality has a variety of meanings, viz., to, towards, on, up, etc., and its use arises out of the question *where?*, *where to?* *Ex.*: *'ua fai atu 'o ia i tufuga*, he said to the labourers; or, *'ua ō ifo 'o tofuga i galuega*, the labourers came down to work. A further example of the frequent use of the accusative in the written language is: *'o le tala i le tupuga o Samoa*, the history of the origin of Samoa; or, *'o le tala i ali'i ma i o latou nu'u*.

With relation to the question, *where*, *where to*, *by which*, *through what*, *with what*, *when*, and such like, the accusative is also used.

If the predicate have a double object, both accusative and dative, should the dative be a pronoun it takes its place before the accusative; if not, it comes after. *Ex.*: *'ua 'ou aumai ia te 'oe lo'u atalii*, I have brought my son to you. But: *ina aumai ia 'o ia i le fale*, brings him into the house. This rule, however, is not always strictly followed.

THE ADJECTIVE

If there be a suitable noun in Samoan which may be used as a substitute for an adjective, this is often done, and that mostly when the adjective concerned is in the superlative. *Ex.*: the man was very just, can be rendered, *'o le tagata na sili amiotonu*; or by, *na sili le amiotonu a le tagata*, which is, great was the justice of the man. *'Ua*

sili le lalelei ma le matagofiē a Sina, the beauty and splendour of Sina was great; *i.e.*, Sina was very beautiful and splendid. But the beginner would not be likely to use such a phrase as this, as it is more appropriate to literature than colloquial speech.

The formation of the adjective was discussed on page 6.

Adjectives can be formed by affixing *gofiē* and *gata* to a word (generally a verb), by which an action that is easy or difficult to accomplish is indicated. *Ex.* : *faigata*, difficult to do; *faigofiē*, easy to do; *'o la'au e mauagofiē ai le afi 'o le fuafua ma le fau*, the trees, out of those is easy to get fire, the "fuafua"-tree and the "fau." *E faigatā 'o tufuga*, the boatmen are difficult to handle (manage).

For the use of the Pronouns, see page 11.

The application of the numerals is simple, and has already been considered under THE NUMERALS. It would be as well to remark, with regard to the "Multiplication Numerals," that those embodying *fa'a* generally have the meaning of "times." *Ex.* : *fa'atolu*, three times; *fa'aono*, six times. Those with *atu*, on the other hand, signify "the —th time." *Ex.* : *'o le atu fitu*, the seventh time. These distinctions between *fa'a* and *atu* are not always strictly adhered to, though.

More than, is rendered by *ona tupu*. *Ex.* : *to'afagafulu ma ona tupu*, more than forty.

The Samoan determination of time is somewhat different to that customary in Europe. *Ex.* : *'o le tausaga*, the year. But for the four seasons into which it is divided the Samoan has no fixed designations. *Vaitoelau*, summer; *vaipalōlō*, winter (the "palolo-worm" time). Spring and autumn he has no knowledge of, most likely for the reason that in the equable climate of Samoa the change from one

season to another is not so apparent as in extreme northern and southern latitudes.

Māsina, month. The names for each month of the year are English, or rather, as near to the correct pronunciation of the words as the native tongue is capable of. They are: *Januali*, *Fepuali*, *Mati*, *Apelila*, *Me*, *Juni*, *Julai*, *Aokuso*, *Setema*, *Oketopa*, *Novema*, *Tesema*.

Aso, day—as distinguished from night—*ao*. The individual days of the week, beginning with Sunday, are: *asosā*, *asogafua*, *asolua*, *asolulu*, *asotofi*, *asofalaile*, *asoto'onai*. The last word has the meaning of "a day on which food is prepared beforehand," and originated on account of the introduction of this custom among the natives by the Wesleyan missionaries, who compelled the Samoans, in the early days, to cook all food for consumption on Sunday, on the previous day.

Apia, 'o le *aso sefulu ma le fā o Novema*, *i le tausaga e tasi le afe ivagatau ma le lua*, *Apia*, the 14th of November, 1902. Or, in abbreviated form: *Apia*, *le aso 14 Novema 1902*.

Itulā or *itu aso*, hour. These are only used in referring to the hours of the day: *itupō*, hour of the night. Native opinion varies somewhat as to the exact hours that comprise the day and night to which these words individually apply, but it may generally be taken that the day commences at six o'clock in the morning, and night at seven in the evening. *Ex.*: *itulā e tasi*, one o'clock midday; *itulā e ono*, six p.m.; *itupō e fitu*, seven p.m., etc. 'O le *itulā 'ua tau gagaifo le lā*, between three and four p.m.—literally, when the sun stands low. 'O le *va o le lima ma le ono*, between five and six p.m.; 'o le *ā au sau va o le i le valu ma le iva*. *I le ituaso (itulā) e sefulu*, or, *i le itupō e sefulu*, at ten o'clock.

What time is it? can be rendered in several ways; viz., *pe efa le itulā?* or, *pe efa le vaiaso?* or, *po 'ua tā le fia?* The first example is the one most generally in use. *E valu*, it is eight o'clock.

Uati (the native notion of the pronunciation of the English word), a watch. *'O le taeao*, the morning; *i le taeao*, in the morning; *'o le aoauli*, midday, noon; *i le aoauli*, at noon; *'o le afiafi*, the evening; *i le afiafi*, in the evening; *'o le tubu'a o le ao ma le pō*, midnight; *nanei pō*, this evening; *asonei*, to-day; *ananafi*, yesterday; *vaveao*, early morning; *anapō*, last night; *anāpo fā*, four days ago; *e luā*, the day after to-morrow; *'ua māvae nisi aso ona . . .*, after some time.

Throughout the night would be translated in the following way: *'ua lagā i lātou 'ua aoina le pō*, they waked the whole night through—literally, “it has been the night-day.”

The answer to the interrogation *when?* is in the accusative case. *Ex. : i le fitu o tausaga o le nofoaiga o Malietoa*, in the seventh year of Malietoa's reign. Now and then, however, if a longer duration of time be referred to, the genitive is employed.

INTERROGATIVE SENTENCES

Only direct ones are to be found in Samoan, and the position of the words does not vary from that of the principal sentence. Often the particle *pe* (which before *o* becomes *po*) is introduced into a sentence in which a question occurs, and the particle *ea*, possibly, is never omitted. *Ex. : 'o ai ea 'oe?*, where art thou? Otherwise no further remarks under this head are needed.

These are the principal rules applied to Syntax which are of any consequence to the student of Samoan, but a good deal can be learned by going carefully through the SELECTIONS FOR READING, together with the explanatory notes at the foot of each which follow, and will serve to facilitate the study of the language.

SELECTIONS FOR READING

I

'UA lātou fa'amatalaina atu mea 'uma na faia e le tamāloa.—'ua lātou nonofo ai i po e tele i Mulinu'u.—'ua ʻō ifo tagata e toatele mai le mauga.—'ua fa'apotopoto 'o faipule ma toaina o le nu'u e filifili ai.—'ua 'uma 'o le upu o le ali'i ona tū mai ai lea le tasi tagata Savaii 'ua fa'apea mai: Sena e! ina fa'alogo ia ia te 'au.—'ou te le poloai atu ia te 'oe.—'ua iu ane le tupu i 'ai 'uma.—'o a'u te toe fo'i mai ia te 'outou, pe a 'ou te mālōlō.—na fetagisi tele 'o fānau.—'ua fai atu le mānaia i le alii: "pe e tusa ona 'ou te fai atu se upu ia te 'oe?"—" 'o lea lava, le alii e!"—na le alu atu le alii i Apia vagana ona fia fa'atau iai ni mea.

NOTES

In Samoan, punctuation is limited to the comma and full-stop, but in these selections additional stops are introduced with a view to making the text clearer.—'ua, a particle: *lātou* = 'o i *latou*—*fa'amatalaina* is passive, with an active meaning, from *fa'amatala*, to explain, enlighten, make known.—*atu* (see COMPOUND VERBS, Sec. 5 p. 35)—*mea 'uma*, all things, all.—*na*, imperfect particle—*faia* = *fai*, to make.—*e*, by, through.—*tamāloa*, fellow. They told him all that the fellow had done.—*nonofo*, plural of *nofo*.—*ai*, this is a much used euphonic particle, without

meaning.—*i po e tele*, long time.—*Mulinu'u*, the residence of Mataafa, near Apia.—*ō*, plural of *alu*.—*mauga*, mountain.—*fa'apotopoto*, assemble, collect.—*faipule*, member of the council.—*toeaina*, the eldest.—*nu'u*, people.—*filifili*, to give counsel, advice.—*'ua 'uma*, etc. (see SYNTAX, p. 45).—*upu*, speech, oration.—*tū*, stand, rise.—*mai*, euphonic particle.—*Savaii*, from Savaii.—*fa'apea*, so: *fa'apea mai*, freely translated, is, *he said*.—*Sena e!*, my friends!—*fa'alogo*, hear.—*poloai*, command (by the chief).—*iu*, to go, finish.—*iu ane*, to go through, pass by.—*'ai*, town.—*toe*, again, afresh.—*fo'i mai*, to return.—*pe a*, when, if.—*mālōlō*, well, healthy.—*fetagisi*, plural of *tagi*, to weep.—*tele*, very.—*fānau*, children.—*fai atu*, *fai mai*, to say, tell.—*mānaia*, the son of a chief: it also means beautiful, handsome.—*pe e tusa ona*, is it allowed . . . ?—*se, a, an* (indefinite article).—*'o lea lava*, certain, sure.—*alu*, to go.—*vagana ona*, except when, unless when.—*fia*, to wish, to be willing.—*fa'atau*, to buy, sell.—*ni*, some, several.

II

'O le tagata 'ua ivagafulu ma le iva ona tausaga.—'ua ō a'e i lāua i le a'ega o le 'ai 'ua lātou fetaiai ma teine, o loo ō i latou e utu vai.—se a lau mea 'ua faia na?—'ua fa'alogo le tagata 'ua ma'i lona atalii, ona alu atu ai lea 'o ia ia te ia.—'ua tula'i le tama' ita'i, 'ua alu i lona fale.—'ua fia'ai le fānau.—'ua tautala 'o ia i le tagata, 'ua sau mai lona tinā ma lona uso ia te ia.—'ua 'outou lagona ea nei mea 'uma? ioe, le alii e!—'o mea 'uma 'ua e faimai ia te a'u, 'ou te faia lava.—'o ai ea 'oe? 'o a'u 'o le foma'i.—tā e, se a le mea e te tagi ai?—se a le mea e te le 'ai ai?

NOTES

ʻO le tagata (see remarks on verb “to be” p. 33).—*ona*, plural of the possessive pronoun.—*aʻega*, rising ground, hillock.—*fetaiaʻi ma*, to meet with, happen.—*lātou* appears in the subordinate sentence because more than two persons are included in the action.—*utu vai*, draw water.—*Se a*, what kind of a: *lau* (possessive pronoun, second person).—*na* (terminal particle in the interrogatory sentence).—the *e* is omitted before *faia*, the reason for which is self-evident.—*faʻalogo*, to hear.—*tulai*, rise, get up.—*tamaʻ itaʻi*, lady.—*ʻua tautala . . . ʻua alu . . .*, as he spoke . . . then . . .; the Samoan has no liking for subordinate sentences.—*lagona*, understand, conceive.—*tā e !*, child ! (vocative).

III

Tālofa le alii e ! pe e te mālōlō ?—ʻou mālōlō lava, faʻafetaʻi lava.—pe e iai ni talo faʻatau ?—ʻo le ā le tau o le ato talo e tasi ?—e lua sefulu ma lima talo lua seleni.—e fia le tau o le ili lea ?—faʻamolemole, seʻi au mai tasi le talā ia te aʻu !—ʻua ʻou fai atu i le tāmā : le atalii ea ʻoe o ai, sē ? ona tali ai lea ʻo ia : ʻo ʻau ʻo le atalii o N.—ʻua e iloa ea i laʻu uso ? e leai, sole e !—e le aogā ona mātou tali ia te ʻoe i lea mea.—ʻo le laʻau na ʻou vaai, sa tupu tele ma le mālosi, ʻo ona lau ʻua matagofiē ma ona fua ʻua tele.—ʻua fai atu le alii ona lātou taʻitaʻi mai ai lea le tagata.—ʻua tulai le fāfine i le vaveao, ʻua faʻataalise atu i le ʻauvaʻa.

NOTES

Tālofa = *ta alofa*, the usual salutation on meeting.—*faʻafetaʻi*, to thank.—*talo*, “taro” (an edible tuber).—*faʻatau*, literally, *e faʻatau*, to trade, buy, sell.—*tau*, price.—

ato, basket.—*seleni*, shilling.—*ili*, mat.—*fa'amolemole*, please, if you please.—*talā*, dollar.—*o ai* (genitive of 'o ai).—*sē*, my child!—*sole e*!; friend!—*e le aogā ona*, it is not necessary.—*la'au*, tree.—*lau*, leaves.—*fua*, a fruit.—*fai atu ona*, order a thing to be done.—*fa'ataalise*, go quickly.—*'auva'a*, beach.

IV

Lo mātou tamā e! 'o i le lagi; ia pai'ā lou suafa. ia o'o mai lou malō. ia faia lou finagalo i le lalolagi e pei ona faia i le lagi. ia e foai mai ia te i mātou i le asonei a mātou mea e 'ai e tatau ma le aso. ia e fa'amagalo ia te i mātoui a mātou agasala, e pei 'o i mātou fo'i ona mātou fa' amagaloina atu i ē 'ua agasala mai ia te i mātou. 'aua fo'i e ta'ita'iina i mātou i le tofotofoga; a ia e laveai ia te i mātou ai le leaga. amene.

NOTES

E tatau ma le aso, necessary for the day, daily.—*e pei 'o i mātou foi*, is a twofold speech and redundant.—*tofotofoga*, trial: the meaning here is *temptation*.—*fo'i*, but now . . .

V

“O LE FA'ATAOTO O LE SAMARIA.”—*Luka* x. 30.

'O le tasi tagata na alu ifo mai Jerusalema i Jeriko, 'ua maua 'o ia e tagata fao mea; 'ua lātou to'eseina ona 'ofu ma fasi ia te ia, 'ua lātou ō, 'ua tu'ua ia, 'ua tāli oti. 'ua soona alu ifo le tasi faitaulaga i le ala; 'ua iloa atu ia te ia, ona ui ane ai lea i le tasi itu ala; 'ua fa'apea fo'i le sā Levi, 'ua o'o i lea mea, 'ua alu ane, ma matamata ai;

ona ui ane fo'i lea 'o ia i le tasi itu ala. a 'o le tasi Samaria 'ua alu lana malaga, 'ua o'o atu i le mea 'o i ai 'o ia, 'ua iloa 'o ia, ona mutimuti vale lea 'o lona alofa ; 'ua alu atu ma nonoa i ona manu'a, 'ua liligi fo'i i ai le suāu'u ma le uaina ; ua fa'ati'eti'e ia te ia i lana lava manu, ma ta'ita'i ia te ia i le fale talimalō ma tausi ia te ia. 'o le taeao 'o leā alu ia, ona to ai lea 'o tenari e lua ma avatu i le matai i le fale, 'ua fai atu ia te ia : " ai se mea e te toe fa'atau ai, 'ou te tau i atu ia te 'oe, pea 'ou te toe sau."

NOTES

Fa'ataoto, example, parable.—*mau*, find, meet with.—*tagata fao mea*, robber.—*to 'ese*, draw, pull out.—*tāli*, to be near by : literally, nurse : " he nursed the dying ; he was near by the dying."—*soona*, casual, accidental.—*ui ane*, pass by.—*itu*, side.—*'o le sā*, member of a family.—*'o le sā Levi*, one of the family of Levi.—*mea*, place.—*iloa*, see.—*mutimuti vale*, to be angry, grieved : then his pity was aroused.—*alofa*, besides " love," also means " pity," " mercy," " to save," " spare."—*lana lava*, his own.—*'o le ā alu ia*, he will (wishes to) go.—*to*, draw, pull.—*matai*, director, manager.—*fale talimalō*, guest-house.—*toe*, the remaining, to a greater distance.—*tau i atu*, compensate, make amends for.—These selections would give the learner more practice with the language if he were to retranslate them.

VI

O LE TUPUGA O LE ELE'ELE O SAMOA MA TAGATA

O le tane ma le fāfine ; 'o le igoa o le tane, 'o Afima'isa 'esa'e ; 'o le igoa o le fāfine 'o Mutalali ; 'ua fānau la lā tama 'o Papa'ele. 'o Papa'ele, na ia usu ia ia Papasosolo ;

fānau le tama 'o Papanofo; usu Papanofo ia Papatū; fānau le tama 'o Fatutū. Fatutū, na ia usu ia Ma'atōanoa, fānau le tama 'o Tupufiti; Tupufiti na ia usu ia Mutia, fānau le tama Mauutoga; Mauutoga, na usu ia Sefa; Sefa na usu ia Vaofali; Vaofali na usu ia Taāta, fānau le tama 'o Mautofu; Mautofu, na ia usu ia Tavai, fānau 'o Toi; Toi, na ia usu ia Tuafua, fānau 'o Masame; Masame, na ia usu ia Mamala, fānau 'o Mamalava; Mamalava na ia usu ia Malilii; Malilii na ia usu ia Tapuna, fānau 'o Vaovaololoa.

Ona silasila ifo ai lea 'o Tagaloa a lagi, 'o leā uumi lava la' au, ona auina ifo ai lea 'o lana 'au 'auna, e igoa 'o Fue; ona sosolo ai lea 'o le Fue i luga o le la'au, ona toe malou ifo ai lea 'o tumutumu o la'au. ona toe auina ifo ai lea 'o le tasi 'au 'auna a Tagaloa a lagi, e igoa 'o le Tulī, e asiasi ifo. ona alu ai lea 'o le Tulī ia Tagaloaalagi, fai i ai: " 'ua lelei le nu'u, a e tasi le ponā, a nei e leai ni la'au e 'aina e tutupu, 'ua malō le Fue i lalo." ona fai mai ai lea 'o Tagaloa a lagi; "sau, ina alu ma le la'au lea e sasa'a ai." 'ua alu ifo le Tulī ma le la'au 'ua sasa le Fue; ona pa'ū ai lea i le Ele'ele 'ua faupu'e ai. ona alu lea le Tulī ia Tagaloa; 'ua fai atu: " 'ua 'uma ona sasa." ona fai atu lea 'o Tagaloa a lagi i le Tulī: " 'ua lelei, a e alu ia i lalo ina toe asiasi." ona alu ifo lea 'o le Tulī 'ua vaavaai 'ua pala le Fue; 'ua tutupu ai Ilo tetele lava; 'ua alu a'e le Tulī ia Tagaloa 'ua fai atu: "Alii e! 'ua pala le Fue, 'ua tutupu ai mea tetele e gaoioi," ona fai atu lea 'o Tagaloa i le Tulī: "ia lā ō ifo ma le Tiāpolo, e igoa 'o Gaiō." ona fai ai lea e le Tiāpolo 'o le Tagata i le Ilo; 'ua muamua le Ulu; 'ua fai atu le Tiāpolo: " 'o le Ulu lenei "; 'ua fai mai le Tulī: "ia ta'u ai lo'u igoa." 'o le mea lea 'ua ta'ua ai: 'o le tuli Ulu, le isi fāsi Ulu. 'ua fai atu le Tiāpolo: " 'o le mānava lenei "; 'ua fai atu le Tulī: "ia ta'u ai

lo'u igoa." 'o lea 'ua ta'u ai itū mānava : 'o tuli mānava. 'ua fai lima ; 'ua fai atu le Tulī : "ia ta'u lo'u igoa." 'o le ā na igoa ai gauga lima : 'o tulilima. 'ua fai vae ; 'ua fai atu le Tulī : "ia ta'u lo'u igoa." 'o lea 'ua ta'u ai ai gauga vae : 'o tulivae.

NOTES

tupuga, origin, rise.—*fānau*, to be born.—*la lā* = *la lāua*.—*ia* = 'o *ia*.—*usa*, join, unite oneself with.—*Tagaloaalagi*, creator, author.—*umi*, be long.—*fue*, a creeper.—*sosolo*, climb, creep.—*malou*, bow down, bend down.—*fai*, say.—*ponā*, mistake, fault.—*malō*, rule, govern.—*la'au*, (here) log, trunk.—*sasa'a*, strike.—*faupu'e*, make a heap, pile.—*tetele* (see THE ADJECTIVE).—*gaoioi*, (here) move to and fro.—*Tiapolo*, devil.—*i le Ilo*, from the Ilo.—*'o le mea . . .* therefore . . . —*le isi fāsi*, a piece.—*itu*, side.—*gauga*, joint.—*tulilima*, elbow.

VII

THE FIRE-RUBBING

O le māsani o Samoa mai le vavau e leai ni a lātou afitusi po'o ni afi tā e tusa ma afi 'ua māsani ai alii papalagi. a 'o afi e māsani Samoa e si'aina i 'o lātou lima ; 'o le tasi la'au e pito i lalo i le 'ele 'ele e ta'ua ia : 'o le si'aga, a 'o le la'au pu'upu'u e u'u i lima e lua o le tagata e ta'ua 'o le gatu. 'a si'aina le si'aga i le gatu, ona ola mai ai lea 'o le afi i le penu o le la'au, auā e malulū le penu. 'o le la'au, pe a si'aina i le gatu, e tusa i le mālū o le falaoa ; 'o le mea lea 'ua olagofiē ai le afi. 'afai 'ua vaai ifo le tagata 'ua te si'aina le afi, 'ua uliuli le si'aga ma 'ua pusa

tele mai, 'ua mu le penu o le afi, ona fai atu ai lea 'o le tasi : " sōia, 'ua tū le afi." e faia lava 'o le si'aga ma le gatu i le la'au lava e tasi. 'a e le avanea se gatu o se isi la'au e si'a ai le si'aga o le isi la'au, e le maua ai se afi. 'ua iai ni isi la'au seiloga e mago i le lā. ona fa'atoa maua ai lea 'o le afi, pea si'a. 'a 'ua i ai ni isi la'au i le mauga e māfai lava ona maua ai 'o le afi, 'a 'o mata e le fa'alāina ; 'ua iai ni isi la'au e le aogā e le maua ai se afi. 'o la'au e mauagofiē ai le afi 'o le fuafua ma le fau. 'o la'au ia e malū o laua aano e māfai lava e teine ma fāfine ona si'a ai 'o a lātou afi. 'a 'ua i ai fo'i ni isi la'au e si'agatā seiloga 'o ni tane ona maua lea 'o le afi pea si'a ; e ma'a'a 'o lātou aano.

NOTES

Mai le varau, from the remotest times.—*afitā*, stone-fire appliance.—*si'a*, to rub.—*pito*, put, lie.—*penu*, dry wood-dust.—*malūlū*, loose, spongy.—*malū*, loose, spongy.—*tū* means here, burn (it is there !).—*lava e tasi*, a single.—*avane*, take.—*seiloga*, so much as only.—*mago*, dry.—*fa'ato'a*, first.—*'o mata e le*, it need not, it does not.—*fa'alāina*, shone upon by the sun.—*aogā*, profit.—*fuafua* and *fau* are trees.

VIII

THE AITU (SPIRIT) MOAULA IN MATAUTU SA

O le aitu sa tapua'i i ai Apia ma Matautu. 'o lona igoa 'o Moaula ; 'o le mea sa tū ai le la'au 'o le pu'a na i ai nei le fale o le fa' amasino peletania. 'o le mea 'ua ala ai 'o le fa'aigoaina 'o Matautu sā : 'afai e alu atu se tagata Apia e alu i Lelepa ona togī atu lea 'o se niu po 'o se isi mea i gauta i lalo o le pu'a ma fai atu lana upu e fa'apea : " se'i

muamua atu le mea lea i Matautu sã.” ’a fa’apea e alu atu se malaga e sopoia atu Matautu ona muamua lea ona momoli a’e ’o le oso ia Moaula. ona ava’e lea i le aitu, e ta’ua lea ato ’o le oso sã. ’a e ’afai e le ai se oso e muamua a’e ia Moaula, e fasia lea tagata ia oti e le Saualii, ’a lē ’o lea, e mulimuli pea ’o le saualii i la lātou malaga ma fetogi ia te i lātou i ma’a, se’ia tu’uina mai lava e i lātou ’o se mea. ona fa’ato’a te’a lea ma i lātou ’o le sauali’i. Sa tū le la’au i lumafale o le fale o le isi tulafale Matautu e igoa ’o Feagaimaalii. ’a ’ua le maua i ona po nei se tala, pe sa ’ai e Feagaimaalii ni mea o taulaga, sa ave ia Moaula. sa ta’ua lava Matautu sã ’o le mālumālu o Moaula.

NOTES

’O le mea ’ua ala here means : what grounds, etc., for what cause ?—*ala*, originate, result.—*pu’a*, a tree.—*nei*, now.—*i gauta* = *i uta*, inland.—*se’i* (optative).—*moli*, here : render, offer up.—*Saualii*, God : respectful expression used to the “Aitu.”—*te’a ma*, leave, abandon.—*i lumafale*, before, in front of.—’o le isi, a certain.

IX

TABU

O le tala i tapui. sa māsani Samoa i le faasāina ’o mea e loto i ai tagata i tapui. e fai lava le tapui a le āiga i lo lātou lava aitu. e fai foi le tapui a le taulasea i ana lava vai e uiga i ma’i e māfai e ia ona fōfo. e māsani le nu’u ’o Aana i le tapui faititili, auā sa tapua’i i latou i le faititili. ’afai ’o se tagata ’ua ia ave se mea i le fanua ’ua

'uma ona tapuia i le tapui faititili, 'o le ā malaia lava 'o ia pe toia i se faititili pe toia 'o lātou fanua po 'o lātou fale i se faititili. 'afai e toia se tagata i se faititili po 'o so lātou fanua, ona iloa ai lea 'o le tagata lava lea, 'ua ana 'ai le tapui pe ave se mea i le fanua 'ua tapui i le tapui faititili. 'o le tasi tapui e ta'ua ia 'o le tapui a'u, 'ua fili le launiu ma 'ua fa'aumiumi le isi pito e tusa ma le gutu o le a'u. 'afai e ave 'o se tasi se mea i lenā fanua pe na te 'ai se niu, ona alu ai lea 'o ia e fagota, ona oso mai lea 'o le a'u ma tu'i ia te ia. 'a le 'o lea, 'afai fai galuega 'o ia i le vao pe tā la'au po 'o isi lava mea e māfai lava, ona fiti mai 'o se fāsi la'au i lona mata. ona iloa ai lea 'o le tagata lea 'ua ana ave ni mea mai le fanua, 'ua i ai le tapui a'u. 'ua māsani foi 'o tagata taulasea e māsani i lātou ma ma'i 'ese'ese e aogā ia lātou vai, ona lātou fai ai lea 'o se tasi afifi laitiiti i se fāsi siapo. ona fa'atautauina lea ona afifi i le fanua 'o le ā fa'asāina. ma 'ua ta'u atu fo'i i le tapui le igoa o le mai po o le puga (tute) po o le lasomimi po o se isi lava ma'i. 'a e 'afai e alu ane se tagata ma ia ave se mea o lenā fanua 'ua fa'asāina, e tupu lava ia te ia le ma'i e tusa ma le upu 'ua ta'uina e le taulasea i le tapui.

NOTES

Fa'asā, sanctify, hallow.—*f. i. tapui*, the tabu covered with hangings.—*loto*, wish, desire.—*taulasea*, medicine-man.—*e uiga*, with respect to.—*toia*, met with.—*'ua ana 'ai . . .*, that his food . . . : that he has eaten.—*Tapui a'u*, the *a'utabu* : *a'u* is a fish.—*fili*, twist, plait.—*launiu*, cocoanut leaf.—*e māfai lava*, it is possible.—*fiti*, to spring.—*afifi*, bundle, package.—*pupa*, *tute*, *lasomimi* are diseases.

X

HOW TRUTH WILL OUT

O le tasi tū sa māsani ai Samoa i aso o le vavau 'Afai 'o se mea 'ua saili, 'a 'ua tupu ai se fefinauaiga a se toalua, ona au mai ai lea 'o le popo 'ua fa'atū i luga o le fala e u i lalo le muli, 'a e u i luga le mata. ona fa'apea lea 'o le upu. 'o le ā vili nei le popo; 'afai e u atu ia te oe le mata ia, e te fa'afiti fua, 'a e te pepelo 'o 'oe lava. 'afai fo'i e u mai ia te 'au le mata, 'ou te fa'afiti fua fo'i au, 'a e 'ou te pepelo. o le tasi fo'i lea mea sa fa'aiu ai finauga a Samoa.

O le tasi fo'i mea e fa'aiu ai finauga mafa'amaoni ai tala, e māsani ai fo'i Samoa, 'afai e finau, pea 'ua le iloa se fa'amaoni, ona fesili atu lea 'o le tasi i le tasi: "pe 'aina 'oe e ai e te fa'amaoni i fea?" ona ta'u atu lava lea e ia 'o le aitu sili lona mana na te 'aina ma ta'u atu fo'i le aitu o lo lātou āiga e fa'amaoni i ai. Ona iu ai lea 'o lea finauga. 'A 'o ona po nei 'afai e fai atu se tasi: "e 'aina 'oe e ai?"—"e 'aina 'au e Siova."—"e te fa'amaoni i fea?"—" 'ou te fa'amaoni ia Jesu."

NOTES

Fefinauaiga, fight, contest.—*fa'atū*, put down, put straight.—*fala*, mat.—*u*, point out, indicate.—*muli*, end.—*mata*, eyes of the cocoanut.—*vilī*, bore, drill.—*fa'afiti*, deny, disown.—*fa'amaoni*, prove, verify.—*e ai*, by whom.—*mana*, strength, might.—*Siova* = Jehova.

XI

O LE TAUTO FA'ASAMOA

Ua māsani Samoa i po o le vavau i le tauto. 'afai 'o se mea 'ua gaōiia, ona fa' apotopoto lea 'o alii ma faipule o lea nu'u e fai la lātou fono tauto, 'o po o le vavau e tofu

lava le aiga ma lo lātou aitu e atua i ai. 'o isi 'ua fai mo lātou atua 'o i'a i le sami, 'o isi āiga e fai mo lātou atua 'o manu felelei. 'ua potopoto alii ma tulafale, ona au mai ai lea 'o le tānoa e fai ai 'ava. 'ua tu'u i luma o le fono, ona tofu ai lea 'o le tagata ma lana fa'apona e ave atu i le tānoa. ona māmā ai lea 'o le 'ava 'ua palu fa'atasi fo'i le 'ava ma le fa'apona. ona tufa ai lea 'o le 'ava 'a au mai le 'ava a le tagata ; ona 'uma lea 'o lana tapuaiga e fa'apea lana upu : “ 'o le ava taumafa lea ia e mana fa'aali lē 'ua gaōi le mea.”

Ona tu'ua ai lea 'o le aai i o lātou āiga ma 'ua fa'alagologo i lo lātou nu'u, po 'o ai e oti. 'afai 'o se tasi o lo lātou nu'u 'ua 'ai e se i'a o le sami pe oti i le sami, ona iloa lea 'ua mana le atua o lea āiga. 'afai 'o se tasi e utia i se manu i le vao pe pa'ū pe manu'a pe oti pe toia i se la'au, ona iloa lea 'ua mana le atua o ia aiga.

NOTES

Fa'asamoa, Samoan: all proper names of countries and peoples use *fa'a* in their adjectival form.—*afai 'o se mea 'ua ga'oia* ; this is wrongly constructed, and should be *afai 'ua gaōia se mea*.—*'o le tagata* here means each, every —*fa'apona* is a piece of string, or thin cord, in which a knot is made.—*mua*, previously.—*tapuaiga*, prayer, oath.—*'ava taumafa*, ceremonial kava-drinking.—*mana*, strength, to have strength.—*utia* (see PASSIVE VERBS), *u*, to bite, sting.—*pe*, or.—*to*, slay.

XII

SOME CRIMES AND THEIR PUNISHMENTS

O LE GAOI

Sa lē māsani tele Samoa i po o le vavau i le gaōi, auā 'o se upu e māsiasi ai e fai fo'i mo ona luma e o'o fo'i lea luma

i lana fānau. sa lē māsani Samoa i le gaōi o mea i totonu o fale ; a 'o mea e tau gaōia ai tagata : 'o 'ulu ma fa'i ma talo ma pua'a. sa fa'asalaina lava tagata gaōi i sala e māsani ai Samoa : 'o talo ma afi ; 'o isi sala e selau afi ma talo e lua selau ; 'o isi sala e selau talo ma se pua'a ; 'o isi sala e noanoa vae ma lima (o le tagata gaōi) pei 'o le pua'a ma fa'ataatia i le lā i lumafale ; 'o isi sala 'o le vele ala pe 'eli ala ; 'a e matuā fa' alumaina ma le 'inosia le tagata gaōi.

O LE FASIOTI TAGATA

E tāui le oti i le oti, e le fa'atali sei maua le na ia fasioti le tagata. 'a e tau lava 'o se vāve maua e le āiga e o 'lātou le tagata ua oti, po 'o le uso po 'o le matai o le āiga po 'o so ona atalii e sui a'i le 'ua oti. 'a 'ua i ai se togafiti e māfai ai ona ola 'o le sala : 'o le ifoga e alu i le āiga po 'o le itū malō e o lātou le tagata 'ua oti, e ave le pagota ma fa'apulou i le 'ie toga ; e ta'ua lea ie “ 'o le 'ie o le malō.” e māfai lava ona ola le pagota e sa'oloto fo'i 'o ia i mea 'uma e fealua'i ai 'o ia.

'Ua i ai ni isi sala e fa'asalaina ai pagota, e ta'ua lea sala. “ 'o le sala mamafā 'o le u teve.” 'o le teve 'o le la'au e tupu i le vao e malūlū lona tino e tele lona fe'u 'afai e u i nifo 'o le tagata e matuā tigaina tele 'o ia i le māsina 'atoa, auā 'ua fulafula ona tainifo ma le laulaufaiva ma ona laugutu, e lē māfai ona 'ai 'o ia pe inu i vaiasosā e tele. 'o isi e ola, 'o isi e tupu ai 'o lātou ma'i ma oti ai, auā 'o le sala lea e mamafā lava.

O FA'ALEMIGAO 'ESE

O le tū ma le māsani i Samoa i po o le vavau 'ua matuā sā lava 'o le pisā o tagata po 'o le pa'ō o se mea i le afiafi ina

'ua latalata i le faofale 'o tagata e o'o lava i le faia 'o taligasua. 'afai 'o se aiga 'ua 'uma ona faia a lātou taligasua ma 'ua inu a lātou niu ma ta'e a lātou aano, 'a 'o le'i ta'e mai se niu mai i le sua a le alii, e fa'asalaina lava i lātou i le fasia e le āiga o le alii ma veteina fo'i a lātou mea ma fasi foi a lātou pua'a, auā 'o le amio fa'alēmigao 'ua faia e i lātou 'o le fa'a iloga lea o lo lātou fiasili.

Afai fo'i 'o se tagata 'ua alu i le malae ma fa'amalu ni ta'ulu la'au po 'o se lāunui, 'a lē tu'ua i lalo e ta'ita'i, 'o le fa'alēmigao lea e fasia foi 'o ia.

Afai fo'i 'o se tagata 'ua alu ma sana avega po 'o se to'i e amo i lona ua i le malae po 'o lumafale o le aai po 'o lumafale o se alii, e fai atu lava 'o le alii o lea nu'u i o lātou taulelea : ia ō atu e fasi ia te ia ia foafoa ma gaugau.

Afai 'o se tagata e tautala tū i luma o alii ma tulafale i totonu o se fale, 'o le fa'alēmigao lea, e tosoina 'o ia i lafo e ni taulelea ma fasi ia te ia ma tuli 'ese, 'aua lē toe nofo mai i le mea o potopoto ai le nu'u.

Afai fo'i 'o se tagata e inu tū i totonu o se fale, 'o le fa'alēmigao lea e faia lava e pei 'o le upu i luga.

NOTES

Auā o se upu e māsiāsi, one would have been ashamed to utter the word.—*luma*, shame, disgrace.—*tau*, only.—*afi*, bunch of dried fish.—*fa'ataatia*, is spread ; here means, put down.—*vele ala*, clear a path of weeds (considered hard labour).—*fa'aluma*, to bring disgrace upon : make contemptible.

Le na ia . . . which . . . *a e tau lava*, but . . . —*le āiga e o lātou le tagata 'ua oti . . .*, “ the family of yours of the dead ” ; meaning, those to whom the dead belong.—*ifoga*, intercession.—*itumalō*, district, region.—*pagota*,

criminal, guilty one.—*fa'apulou*, adorn the head.—*saoloto*, unmolested.—*u*, to sting.—*teve*, teve-plant.—*'o le u teve*, the sting, prick of the teve-root.—*malūlū* = *malū*.—*tainifo*, the gums.—*laugutu*, the lip.

Fa'alēmigao, disregard, offence, blow to one's self-esteem.—*fa'amigao*, reverence, veneration.—*pisā*, to make a noise by shouting, screaming, etc. ; *pa'o*, to make a noise by beating, knocking, etc.—*faofale*, to call the time when all people shall go to their houses to sleep.—*taligasua*, evening meal.—*ta'e*, break open cocoanuts.—*aano*, meat.—*sua*, evening meal (Chief-word).—*fiasili*, pride, haughtiness.

Ta'ulula'au, a hewn-off branch of the bread-fruit tree.—*lāuniu*, leaf of the cocoa-palm.—*tu'u*, take down.

Toi, axe.—*ua*, neck, throat ; also the part of the shoulder on which a load rests when carried.—*foafoa*, beat holes in the head.—*gaugau*, beat, break to pieces ; here means, to cripple by blows.

Tū, to stand ; here, standing.—*toso*, draw out, turn out.

XIII

SINA, THE NAME OF THE MOON

O le tama'ita'i 'o Sina ; 'o le tama'ita'i Falealupo ; na nofotane ia le Tuiovea ; ona maua ai lea 'o le auamanū ; 'o le auamanū 'o le igoa o le pa ; ona toe fo'i mai lea i Samoa 'o Sina ma ona tuagane e to'atolu 'o Faumea ma La'ulu ma Aaufa'ae'e ; 'ua lātou fe'ausi mai. 'ua lātou ō mai, ona oti ai lea 'o Faumea e lata i Uea, " 'o le mea lea 'ua igoa ai le aau e lata i Uea," 'o Faumea." 'ua fe'ausi mai pea le malaga ma agi la lātou pese e fa'apea :

Sina e, tagi, 'au'au mai,
'o Puava ia, 'ua tu'u mai
a mea taunuu i ai.

'Ua oti La'ulu ; 'o le mea lea 'ua igoa ai le aau e lata mai i Falealupo, " 'o La'ulu." 'Ua fe'ausi mai pea le malaga ; ona taunuu mai lea 'o Sina ; a 'o Aaufa 'ae'e 'ua oti i gatai i le matafaga ; 'o le mea lea 'ua igoa ai le aau e lata i le fāfā " 'o Aaufa 'ae'e." 'Ua o'o mai Sina i uta ; ona fānau ai lea 'o le tama 'o Tautunu. 'Ua faiavā Tautunu ; ona ō ai lea 'o Sina ma Tautunu i Palauli. 'a 'ua fai atu Sina i atu e sola ia i tai ; ona maliu ai lea 'o Sina i Palauli, 'ua alu i le masina. 'a 'o le tufaaga o lana tama 'o le potopoto atu, 'ua momoli a'e lava i le tu'u i luga o le ma'a o le vai i Vailoa ; 'a e alu le atu ia ; 'ua alu Sina i le masina, 'ua nofo ai ma Faga ma Leu ; 'o le mea lea 'ua ta'ua ai le masina, pea 'atoa, " 'o le punifaga." 'Ua sau Leu, sa tafao. ('ua ta'ua le masina o le punifaga) ona fai atu lea 'o Leu ia Sina, se'i ta'u lona igoa. Ona fa'aigoa ai lea 'o le masina, pea vaea se itu laitiiti. " 'Ua tafaleu le masina." 'Ua iu le tala.

NOTES

Nofotane, marry (of a woman) ; *faiavā*, marry (of a man).—*Tuioveva*, king of Ueva.—*auamanū*, lucky fish-hook, mascot.—*pa* fish-hook.—*fe'ausi* (plural of 'au), swim.—*aau*, reef, cliff.—*lagi* = *pese*.—'*au* '*au* = '*au*.—*taunuu*, fill, attain.—The verse, literally translated, reads : " Sina, weep, swim, there is Puava (a point of land near Falealugo), which (before us) lies, the place to come to."—*i gatai*, seawards, out to sea.—*atu*, bonito (fish).—*tufaaga*, share, portion.—'*o le potopoto atu*, a piece of bonito.—*i le*, and then.

XIV

VAE, THE WAR-SPIRIT

O le tasi aitu, sa taofi Matautu, 'ia na te iloa lelei mea 'uma e aogā e manuia ai ma malōlosi ai i tāua. E ta'ua

ia 'o le aitu tātū ; 'o Vave 'o le igoa lea o le aitu. 'a 'o lona tino mai 'o le manuali'i, e pei 'o le leo fo'i o le manuali pea tagi mai 'o ia.

E fa'apea : 'afai 'ua alu Matauto i le tātua, 'afai e lele atu le manuali i luma o 'au ma tagi ma toe fo'i mai ma toe fo'i atu, ona fiasia ai lea 'o 'au a le Matautu, auā 'o le ā manumalō ; 'a e 'afai e lele atu le manu i tua 'o 'au ma 'ua le toe fo'i mai, ona tupu ai lea 'o le fefe o 'au ma leatuatuvale e vaivai fo'i i lātou, auā e iloa 'uma e tagata lona tino ma lona tagi mai.

NOTES

Iloa lelei = *matuā iloa*.—*manuali'i* is the name of the Aitu who takes the form of a bird.

It is advised that the words appearing in these notes should be learned by heart, after which it would be good practice for the student to translate back again into Samoan the pieces he has already put into English.

These selections from No. VI. onwards are taken from "A Collection of Samoan Texts," which was translated into German, with native Samoan assistance, and published in Berlin.

XV

'O LE GAGANA SIAMANI

O le tasi aso 'ua afio atu se tupu ma lona alo i le tuligāmanu. 'Ua tele le vevela, 'o le mea lea sa tu'u ai e i laua 'o laua 'ofu i luga o le tua o le tagata fa'aaluma. "'ua fetalai atu le tupu ia te ia : 'ua ia te 'oe le avega e tatau mo le asini i ou luga." Ona tali ai lea le tagata fa'aaluma : "La'u afioga e ! e leai, 'a 'ua ia te a'u le avega o asini e lua !"

NOTES

Vevela, heat.—*tu'u*, lay, put.—*tua*, back.—*tagata*, *fa'aaluma*, fool, buffoon.—*avega e tatau*, load, burden for . . .—*afioga*, grandeur.

XVI

VALESCA

'O le tasi aso 'ua fetaia'i a'oa' o e toatolu ma se tagata Jutaia e fia ula i ai. 'Ua alu ane le tasi i ona luma ma fai atu ia te ia : "Tālofa, lo'u tamā Aperamo !" Ona alu ai lea 'o ia. Ona alu ai lea le isi i ona luma ma 'ua fa'apea : "Tālofa, lo'u tamā Isaako !" Mulimuli ane 'ua alu ane i ona luma 'o lona to 'atolu ma ia upu : "Tālofa, lo'u tamā Jakopo !" 'Ua 'uma ona ō ane 'o i lātou 'uma le to'atolu, ona liliu lea le tagata Jutaia ma fai atu ia te i lātou : " 'O a'u e le 'o Aperamo po 'o Isaako po 'o Jakopo, 'a 'o a'u o Saulo le atalii o Kiso sa alu e saili ai asini a lona tamā ; fa'auta 'ua 'ou maua i lātou."

NOTES

A'oa'o here means student.—*ula*, make a joke.—*i ai*, with him.—*i ona luma* (see PREPOSITIONS).—*'o lona to 'atolu*, the third from him.—*ma ia upu*, with these words.—*Kiso*, Kish (Biblical name) : Saul's father.—*asini*, ass.

XVII

SAMOA

'O LE LUKO MA LE TAMA'I MAMO'E

Na fepauti fa'atasi le luko ma le tama'i māmō'e i le vaitafe lā te fia inu. E i gauta le luko, e i gatai le tama'i

māmo'e. 'Ua fai atu le lukō i le tama'i māmo'e: "'Ua e fa'agaepu ea le vai 'ou te le mafai ona inu ai?" 'Ua tali atu le tama'i māmo'e ma le fefe ma le tetemu: "Le alii e, e leai lava; silasila ia 'ua sau le tafe mai ia te 'oe; pe alu atu fa'a'apefa le palapala mai lenei mea auā e tafea i tai?" 'Ua tali mai le lukō: "e ui ina mea e leaga 'oe, 'ua e tuaupua a'u i lelā tausaga." Ona tali atu lea le tama'i māmo'e: "le alii e, 'ua fa'atoa fanaua a'u i le tausaga nei." Ona ita ai lea 'o le lukō 'ua lilivau ona nifo 'ua fai mai: "a le 'o 'oe. 'A'o lou tamā!" Ona oso lea 'o ia i le tama'i māmo'e 'ua na saeia.

NOTES

Luko, wolf.—*tama'i māmo'e*, lamb.—*fepauti fa'atasi*, to meet with someone.—*i gauta*, inland.—*i gatai*, downstream.—*fa'agaepu*, to make muddy, thick.—*ea* (see last paragraph but one in SYNTAX).—*tetemu*, tremble, shiver.—*e leai lava*, by no means.—*palapala*, mud.—*e ui ina . . .*, for all that . . .—*tuaupu*, to slander.—*fa'atoa*, first.—*oso*, attack.—*saeia*, to tear.

XVIII

O LE MATAGI MA LE LĀ

Sa fai le finauga a le lā ma le matagi po 'o ai so lāua e sili ona mālosi. 'Ua alu ane le tasi tamāloa 'ua pulupulu 'o ia i le 'ofu fa'a'ua. Ona fa'a'apea ai lea i lāua: "'o le tamāloa lenā e iloa ai so lāua e sili; ai mafai ona ia to 'ese lona ofu fa'a'ua e so lāua, 'ua malō ia." Ona agi lea le matagi tetele, 'ua to mai fo'i timuga, 'ua atili ai ona fa'amau lona 'ofu. 'Ua tu'u faiaina le matagi. Ona matafi ai lea 'o le ao uliuli 'ua mugālā. 'Ua fa'alogō le tamāloa 'ua vevela ona to lea e ia lona ofu fa'a'ua. 'Ua malo le lā.

NOTES

Finauga, fight, contest.—*pulupulu*, wrap up.—*'ofu fa'aua*, waterproof coat.—*to 'ese*, to draw, pull out.—*malō*, to remain victor.—*tetele* implies here, *tele lava*: this form of wording often occurs.—*to mai*, fall down.—*timuga*, shower of rain.—*fa'amau*, hold on.—*faiaina*, conquered.—*matafi*, seek diversion, go separately.—*mugālā*, sunshine (translated freely, “burn of the sun”).—*fa'alogo*, perceive, note.

XIX

'O LE LEOLEO MAMO'E MA LE LUKO

'O le tama sa leoleo māmō'e, 'ua alaga 'o ia: “'Ua sau le luko!” Ona taufetuli atu lea 'o tagata e fāsi le manu fe'ai. 'Ua o'o i ai ona 'ata'ata ai lea 'o le tama 'ua fai mai: “'Ua leai se luko, 'o la'u mea ula.” 'Ua fa'apea soo 'o ia; ona iu lea ina lātou le toe usiusita'i i lona valaau ia i lātou. 'Ua o'o i le tasi aso ona sau moni lea le luko. 'Ua uiō le tama 'a e leai se tasi na alu i ai, auā 'ua fa'apea 'o tagata: “'o lana mea ula, 'a e leai se luko. Ona 'aiina lea 'o mamōe le luko.”

NOTES

Leoleo, guard, watch over.—*taufetuli* (see IRREGULAR VERBS).—*'ata'ata*, laugh at.—*mea ula*, joke.—*so'o*, often.—*ona iu lea ina*, so it came about that . . . , at last . . . —*ia i lātou*=*ia te i lātou*.—*uiō*, cry, call out.—*'ai*, devour.

XX

'O LE AETO MA LE GATA

'O le aeto 'o se manu poto lea. 'O lona poto 'ua ia lele ai i mea maualuluga e i ai papa ma mauga ma mea e lata i le tofē e fai ai lona ofaga e tu'u ai ona fua ma tausī ai lana toloi ina ia sa'o. A e ui ina poto le aeto i le tausiga o ana tama, 'ua poto foi le gata 'ua ia saili lava seia maua le mea e moe ai le aeto ma lana toloi. I le 'ua maua i le gata le ofaga o le aeto 'ua ia taumafai ina ia maua 'o tama'i manu, 'a e le mafai ona totolo i le papa e tu sa'o. 'O lea 'ua fai ai e le gata se isi o ana togafiti. 'Ua saili i le mea e agi mai le matagi ona alu lea i ai ma nofo ai, 'ua ia mā nava atu ai le savili leaga e o'o ai i le ofaga 'o i ai tama'i manu, ona mamate ai lea. 'O le tū o le aeto, a mate se tama'i manu, ona tu'u 'ese lea i tua e pa'ū ai i le tofē. 'O le gata 'o le a 'aina lea tama'i manu 'ua mate. Mulimuli ane 'ua iloa e le aeto 'ua leaga le ofaga ona 'o le savili leaga na mānava mai e le gata, e mata 'o le a mamate ai lana toloi. Ona ia alu lea ma aumaia le tasi ma'a vaivai, 'ua ta'ua 'o se ma'a vaila 'au, 'ua tu'u i le ofaga, ina ia mānava ai ia tama'i manu. 'Ua aogā lea ma'a vaila 'au 'ua malōlosi ai pea ia tama'i manu, e le afaina ai i togafiti a le gata.

NOTES

Aeto, eagle.—'o lona poto, on account of his prudence; similar to 'o le mea, because of these things, therefore 'o lona ma'i, because of his sickness, etc. These turns of speech should be noted.—*papa*, rock, crag.—*tofē*, precipice.—*ofaga*, nest.—*fua*, egg.—*toloi*, brood, batch.—*sa'o*, healthy, sound.—*tausiga*, care, fostering.—*seia*, until, to.—*totolo*, creep, crawl.—*savili*, breeze, air.—*mate*, to die

(in referring to animals).—*tū*, custom, habit.—*ma'a*, stone.—*ma'a vaila'au*, medicine-stone.

XXI

'O LE TAULAGA E FIAFIA AI LE ATUA

Sa i ai i le tasi fāfine Initia ni ana tama to 'alua, sa tauaso le to 'atasi. 'O le fāfine fa'apaupau lava 'o ia, 'ua na le iloa le tala i le alofa o le Atua. 'Ua tupu le puapuaga i lona aiga, ona fa'apea lea 'o ia : e lelei ina fa'alaulelei le finagalo o lona atua i se taulaga e avatu ia te ia. I le 'ua ō le fāfine ma ana tama i le vaitafe 'ua fa'apai'āina mo atua, 'ua ia tago i lana tama 'ua lē ponā ma ua lafo ia te ia i le vai, 'ua 'aina le tama e Korokotaila sa i ai. Ona manatu ifo lea 'o le fāfine 'ua talia e lona atua lana taulaga. 'Ua fesili atu le tasi ia te ia : po 'o lea le mea 'ua ala ai ina avatua lana tama 'ua lē ponā ? Ana fia fai taulaga i lona atua, po'ua lelei ina tu'u atu pea le tama tauaso, auā e fa'alēaogā lea tama, 'a e fa'asa'o pea le isi tama. Ona tali mai lea le fāfine 'ua fa'apea : “e leai, a 'ou fai taulaga i l'ou atua, 'ou te avatu pea ia te ia le mea 'ua sili ona lelei ia te a'u, e le aogā ona ave se mea 'ua ponā.

NOTES

Fiafia, rejoice, cheer.—*Initia*, Indian.—*fa'apaupau*, heathen.—*fa'alaulelei*, soothe (with kind words), get on well together, reconcile.—*fa'apai'ā*, consecrate.—*mo atua* (dative ; which is seldom used in Samoan, most verbs governing the accusative case).—*'ua lē ponā*, without fault.—*korokotaila*, crocodile.—*manatu ifo*, think about oneself.—*po'o . . . ala ai ina . . .*, how is it that ? . . . —*ana . . .* (see OPTATIVE).—*fa'alēaogā*, bring no profit, benefit.

XXII

O LE TALA I LE A'EGA O SE MAUGA MAUALUGA I NIU KINI

O sina tala i lā mātou malaga ma lo'u matai 'o Misi Seneka. 'O le malaga e alu i le tuasivi o lenei atu mauga, ma le fia iloa 'o nu'u i ai i lenei atu mauga ma le uiga o tagata ; 'o le aso 3 Julai na amata ai le malaga, 'ua amata le malaga i le mea e igoa ia Kalaikoro i luga o le mauga i gauta o Kapakapa. E tusa ma maila e 26 le va ma le sami. 'Ua amata ona savali la matou malaga i le itula e 6 i le taeao, 'ua mātou sopoia le atu mauga ; 'ua o'o i le afiafi, 'ua lata ona goto le lā, 'ua mātou maua nu'u e 2, 'o Kaikeve le tasi, 'o Ukakolo e pito i uta ; i le 'ua moe ai la mātou malaga ; 'ua fiasia tele i lātou, 'ua la'u mai mea taumafa e tele, 'ua la'u mai ma fāfie ma vai ; 'ua 'ofu 'o lātou 'ofu ma fai 'o lātou lavalava, 'ua pei se lotu a fai ; 'ua mata alolofa i lātou. 'Ua goto le lā 'ua mātou fa'apopotoina i lātou 'o lea fai le lotu. 'Ua vave ona oso mai i lātou 'ua fiasia i lotu, 'ua taitasi ma fa'alologo 'ua pei lava ni tagata malamalama. 'Ua malama le taeao 'ua alu pea le malaga, 'ua alu tonu lava i le tuasivi pito maua luga e mama'o i uta ; 'ua matuā faigatā ala ; 'ua sopo i luga i tumutumu o mauga ma toe fa'aifo i lalo i vanu, 'ua na 'o le a'e mauga ma ifo vanu. 'Ua lata ona goto le lā, 'ua mātou le mapu, 'ua leai sina malōlō ; 'ua sāvāli lava seia taigoto le lā, 'ua maua le tasi nu'u e fā fai 'aai, 'ua igoa ia Tulumu. 'Ua moe ai le malaga, 'ua fiasia tele ai i lātou e pei ona faia e le nu'u 'ua mātou lua'i moe ai ananafi. 'Ua lata i le po 'ua maliu mai alii taitasi ma 'o lātou nu'u taitasi ; 'o nu'u ia na lē ui ai la mātou malaga. Na maliu mai alii, 'ua 'o 'ofu i lātou i 'ofu tofia o le malō ō Peretania, 'a 'o taulelea 'ua lavalava i 'ie fou. 'O nu'u nei na lātou osofia le malaga a le Alii ma leoleo i aso 'ua māvāe ; sa

tau le taua, ona faiaina lea 'o i lātou ; ona fai lea e le Kovano le leleiga ma ia atumu'u, 'ua fa'a 'ofu alii i ofu tofia ma fa'alavalava i tagata. Ua o'o mai i lātou ma mea taumafa e tele. Ua fesili Misi, po 'o le ā le ala na lātou o'o mai ai. 'Ua tali mai i lātou : 'ua mātou o'o mai e leoleo i lau malaga i le tuasivi ina nei osofia la 'outou malaga e nu'u e tele i le tuasivi ; auā 'afai e o'o se faigatā ia te 'oe, 'o lea lafo mai le sala e le malō i luga ia te i mātou, ina 'ua mātou le tausia 'oe. 'Ua fa'afetai Misi ia te i lātou, 'ua fai atu Misi : e tasi le mea 'ua faigatā ai 'o mea taumafa e le lava i luga o le mauga, ma le tasi o isi tagata e leai ni 'ofu, anei e oti i le malūlū i luga o mauga. Ona tu'ua lea 'o le toatele, 'ua na o alii 'uma ma tagata malolosi e fai nai 'ofu, 'ua mātou malaga fa'atasi. 'Ua malama le taeao, 'ua usu le malaga, 'ua mātou sopoia le tumutumu o le tasi mauga e igoa ia Ekonakolo, e 2500 ft. le maualuga ; 'ua mātou toe fa'aifo i le tasi itu 'ua alu pea ; 'ua lata i le po 'ua maua atu le tasi nu'u e igoa ia Koliko ; 'o le aso 5 lea o Julai, 'o le aso toona'i foi lea ; i le ua aso sã ai la mātou malaga. 'Ua o'o i le asogafua 'ua fa'alavelaveina la mātou malaga i timuga. 'Ua o'o i le aso lua 'o le aso 8 lea o Julai ; 'ua lāofiē le aso 'ua mātou sopoia le mauga maualuga i le taeao lava 'ua o'o i le afiafi. 'Ua lata ona goto le lā 'ua mātou maua le vaeluaga o le mauga ; 'o le mauga 'ua moe ai la mātou malaga. 'Ua malama le taeao 'ua mātou taumafai i le tumutumu o le mauga, 'ua tusa ma futu e 8300 le maualuga, 'o le mauga lenei e fai ai le tala fa'avavau a Niu Kini. Fai mai 'a oti i lātou, 'o le mauga lenā e potopoto i ai 'o lātou agaga mai fai ai a lātou siva. I le 'ua mātou fesili : 'o fea ea 'o fai ai siva a o 'outou tupuga na oti ? 'Ua lātou tali mai : 'o i ai i se isi mauga. 'Ua mātou ta'u atu i ai : e sesē lo 'outou taofi ; 'o tātou agaga e tasi lava le mea e taunu'u 'uma i ai, 'ua mātou tusi i ai

le lagi. 'Ua tali i lātou : e 'ese le mea e o'o i ai 'o 'outou agaga, 'o le lagi lea, 'a 'o mātou e ta'a lava 'o mātou agaga i luga i mauga. 'Ua mātou matuā fa'aali atu le tonu i le mea e taunu'u i ai 'o tātou agaga. 'Ua fai mai i lātou : e moni lava, ai lava 'o le tonu 'atoatoa lea.

'O le aso 9 'ua liliu mai ai la mātou malaga i le tuasivi. 'O le malaga 'atoa e amata mai i Kalaikoro e o'o i le tumu-tumu o le mauga lenā e 70 ma ona tupu maila ; ae 'a faitaulia o'o i le matafaga e 100 ma ona tupu maila, 'o le mea lea na fai ai le malaga.

'Ua tumu lenei atumauga i tagata fa'apaupau, 'ua leaga 'o lātou fale. 'Ua momoe fa'atasi ma pua'a, 'ua vali mālala 'o lātou tino, tā te fefe fua lava pea vaai i 'o lātou mata. 'Ua fo'i le malaga, 'ua mātou toe sopoia nu'u ia : 'o Elena Kolo, Ulona Kolo, Polavale, Mataka, Mitikō, Elimā Kolo. Sa mātou aso sāl i lea nu'u, 'ua mātou usu i le asogafu 'ua mātou sopoia nisi nu'u, 'a 'ua toe taunu'u atu lava i Kalaikoro.

NOTES

A'ega, ascent.—*Niu Kini*, New Guinea.—*mata'i* 'o *M.S.* ; this refers to the head of a Mission Station in Samoa, who made this journey with some natives.—*ma le fia*, that . . . be willing.—*atu mauga*, mountainous country.—*sopo*, exceed, thwart.—*'ua lata ona* . . . , near to . . . —*e pito i uta*, more, the farthest inland.—*la'u mai*, bring near.—*ma fāfiē ma vai*, both wood and water.—*lotu*, public worship, to perform religious service, go to church.—*mata alofa*, friendly.—*taitasi*, one each.—*tagata malamalama*, cultivated, civilised people.—*'ua malamala le taeao* ; this is a stock phrase, meaning, "as the day breaks."—*'ua na 'o le a'e* . . . it went always uphill and downhill.—

nu'u fai'aai, small, scattered villages.—*'ofu tofia*, official uniform.—*faiaina*, conquered.—*fai le leleiga ma*, reconcile oneself with somebody.—*sala*, punishment.—*anei e oti . . .*, it could kill anyone.—*'o le to'atele* (plural).—*usu*, rise early.—*ft.* = *futu* = foot, feet.—*aso sã*, Sunday ; it is here used as a verb, Sunday rest.—*timuga*, rain-shower.—*lãofiē* (see THE ADJECTIVE : derived from *lã*, sun, sunny.—*fai mai . . .*, it is said . . .—*agaga*, soul.—*tusi* here means, to name.—*'ese*, high, far.—*ta'a*, to guide.—*ai lava* (see VOCABULARY), it must be . . . indeed.—*pua'a*, pig.—*tã* = *tātou*.—*fo'i*, return.

XXIII

'O LE TUSI MAI NIU SILANI

Oamaru, Niu Silani, *Fep.* 18, 1902.

LE 'AU USO E !

Si 'o mā alofa atu ! 'ua mā saunia lenei tusi e fai mai mea tātou te feiloa'i ai. . . .

'O le tasi mea 'ou te fia ta'u atu ia te 'outou. 'O sina tala i la mā malaga i Rotorua, 'o le nu'u lea 'ua ta'ua ona 'o vaituloto vevela 'ua i ai, ma le tasi mea, 'o tagata e to'atele 'ua asiasi i ai e sailiili matagi. Sa mā malaga atu i Rotorua mai Aukilani 'o lo lã va pe 80 maila, 'ua 'atoa itula e 9 sa mā ō i ai i le nofoaafi ona fa'atoa taunu'u ai lea.

E i ai le fale ma'i i Rotorua 'ua saunia mo tagata mama'i ina ia lātou ta'e'ele ai i le vai. 'Ua siomia le fale i le fanua 'ua teuteu lelei, 'ua matagofiē lava la'au 'ese'ese 'ua i ai. Sa mā savavali i le fanua, ona mā vaaia lea 'o punavai e lua. Sa ofo le loto auā 'ua 'ese ia punavai i punavai uma auā 'ua vevela lava le vai, peiseai 'ua i luga o se afi tele ;

'ua oso le ausa i luga e pei 'o se umu tele 'ua pusa. E lēmafai ona ta'ele se tasi i le punavai 'ua fanua auā ua vevela tele lava le vai ; 'ua siomia foi le punavai i le puipui ina ne'i pa'ū'ū i ai tagata ma oti ai. Sa mā tete'i ina 'ua mā matamata i ai ; 'a 'ua taitaiina le vai vevela i paipa e o'o ta'elega 'ese'ese i totonu o le fale ma'i, i le 'ua fa'ao-poopoina i ai sina vai malūlu, ona fa'atoa mafai lea ona ta'ele ai.

'Ua 'atoa aso e lua sa mā i ai i lenā nu'u. Sa mā matamata i mea 'ese'ese e ofo ai i maua i itula 'uma. Sa mā tafafao i le auvai o le vaituloto o Rotorua ona iloa ai lea 'o le ausa 'ua oso i luga ai le 'ele'ele. Sa mā asiasi i le Maori Pa ('o le 'aai lea) 'o Ohinemutu ; e lē fa'aaogāina se afi e tagata o lenā nu'u auā 'ua faigofiē ona tao 'o a lātou mea e 'ai i omo laiti 'ua elia i le foga'ele'ele.

Sa mā ō atu foi i se isi Maori Pa o Whakare-warewa lea ; 'ua faigata 'ona fa'amalamalama atu mea e ofo ai sa mā matamata ai. E sa i tagata ona soona savali ne'i pa'ū'ū i lātou i se pū 'ua i ai le vai vevela. 'O lea aso ma lea aso foi 'ua oso iluga le vai ai pū 'ese'ese pe tusa ma le umi o se niu 'o le maualuga o le vai 'ua oso a'e.

Pagā lava ! o le mea lea e ofo tele ai tagata ; sa mā fa'alogoina le vevela i o mā seevae, ona mā punonou ai lea 'ua iloa 'ua vevela le foga'ele'ele ma ma'a 'o i ai. Sa mā vaaia foi le vaitafe 'ua oso mai i lalo o le palapala e o'o i le fogatai. Ona pā ai lea 'o le palapala 'ua pa'ō e pei 'o se fana pe a pā.

A 'o le mea sa mā fefefe ai 'o Tikitere lea, 'o le nu'u lea e pei 'o Sotoma ma Komora, e iai se vaitafe vevela ma le afi. 'Ua leaga le manogi i lenā nu'u auā 'ua tele le teio 'ua fefiloa'i ma le vai i punavai vevela. E i ai foi pū tetele 'ua tutumu i le palapala 'ua fefilo'i ma le suaū'ū. Sa taitaiina i mātou ma nisi tagata sa matamata ai e le

tasi alii auā 'ua faigatā i tagata ne'i soona savavali, ona pā lea 'o le foga 'ele'ele i tafatafa o punavai vevela, auā pa'ū'ū i ai 'ua oti. 'Ua o'o i mātou i le tasi itu o le puna palapala tele, ona lele a'e lea 'o le ausa i le 'ua sūsū i mātou i le ausa tele 'ua oso mai. 'Ua to'a foi le palapala 'ua filogia ma le suaū'ū, 'a 'ua puna pea, 'ua sili ona vevela i le suavai 'ua puna; 'o le fua o le vevela o le palapala 'ua 232° Fahrenheit.

'O sina tala pu'upu'u lenei i mea sa mā matamata ai ma 'ua ofo tele ai i maua, 'a 'ou te lēmafai ona fa'aali atu lelei le uiga moni o mea fa'apena.

Sa mā foi atu i Okilani ma nonofo ai ni nai aso; ona toe malaga atu lea i Maungaturoto, Raglan, Napier, Wellington, Lyttleton, Christchurch ma Oamaru, 'ua mātou fa'atasi ai ma le tama'itai 'o Makerita 'ua 'outou māsanī.

O le a toe malaga atu i mātou ma Makerita i le aso nei e taunu' u lava i Dunedin.

Ia fa'amanuia 'outou e lo tātou Alii. Ia tausia pea i tātou 'uma seia o'o i le aso tātou te toe fa'atasi ai.

O FELENI MA OLIVE.

NOTES

Niu Silani, New Zealand.—*Si 'o mā* . . . (stock phrase) are greeted.—*tātou* (see third person plural of the PERSONAL PRONOUNS).—*vaituloto*, sea.—*saili matagi*, have a change of air, take a bath.—*fale ma'i*, hospital.—*oso a'e*, rise, get up.—*puipui*, trellis.—*paipa*, tube, pipe.—*malūlū*, cold.—*omo*, pit, ditch.—*fa'amalamalama*, explain, interpret.—*Pagā lava!*, exclamation.—*foga'ele'ele*, ground, earth.—*pū*, cave.—*ai pu*, from the cave.—*pā*, explode, shoot fire, detonate.—*filo*, mix, mingle.—*puna*, cook, boil.

REMARKS ON SOME OF THE POINTS OF SIMILARITY BETWEEN THE SAMOAN AND THE TAHITIAN AND MAORI LANGUAGES

As already mentioned in the Introduction, Samoan has its root in the Malayan-Polynesian languages, which are spoken, with many varying dialects, from Madagascar, throughout the South Seas, to Hawaii. These root-tongues are divided into the Malayan, Melanesian, and Polynesian. The two latter, being of very low origin, have few consonants, and the word-construction is primitive. The grammatical forms are mostly joined to the root by means of particles, and usually no distinction is made in the form of a word between the singular and plural number, the same applying to the difference between active and passive verbs, and between their moods and tenses.

The Polynesian languages have a strong relationship to one another, very much in the same way that certain European ones have, and present no difficulties to the learner when he has a fair grasp of one of them.

There is a great resemblance, and much in common between the Samoan, Tahitian, and Maori languages.

TAHITIAN

This language has an alphabet of thirteen letters: five vowels, a, e, i, o, u, and eight consonants, f, h, m, n, p, r, t, and v. Introduced words occasionally contain l, k, and z.

The vowels are all pronounced as those in Samoan and are short. If it is desired to lengthen a vowel it is indicated thus, ^ˆ. *Ex.* : *hoé*, one. This long vowel also takes the accent, which otherwise is borne by the last syllable but one.

F is pronounced as in Samoan, but often has the sound of *v* or *h*. *Ex.* : *vahine* = *fāfine* ; *haaputu* = *fa'apoto*, etc.

H, which is absent in Samoan, frequently occurs in Tahitian and corresponds to the *f* and *s* in Samoan. *Ex.* : *tahi* = *tasi* ; *hara* = *sala* ; *anahi* = *afi*. In words where the Samoan *s* has been introduced it has a pronunciation faintly resembling *ch*.

M and *n* are sounded as in Samoan, the *n* having a slightly nasal (*ng*) twang, especially where it takes the place of the Samoan *g*, which, however, does not often occur.

P has the same sound as in Samoan.

R is much in use, and mostly appears in place of the Samoan *l* and *g*. *Ex.* : *faaroo* = *fa'alogo* ; *ratou* = *lātou* ; *huruhuru* = *fulufulu* ; *raau* = *la'au*, etc.

T is the Samoan *t* and replaces *l*. *Ex.* : *e teie* = *lenei*.

V, pronounced as in Samoan, is a substitute for the Samoan *v*, *f*, and ^ˆ. *Ex.* : *rave* = *ave* ; *vahine* = *fāfine* ; *vau* = *'au* ; *vae* = *vae*.

Either an *n*, *r*, or, more generally, ^ˆ, is used instead of the Samoan *g*. *Ex.* : *i'oa* = *igoa* ; *fanauraa* = *fanauga* ; *ra'i* = *lagi* ; *mou'a* = *mauga*, etc.

There are no double consonants in Tahitian, and all words end with a vowel.

The Tahitian is quite as punctilious in his speech as the

Samoan, but often employs a variety of forms promiscuously; especially is this so with the verb.

Te is the article, which corresponds to the Samoan *le*.
Ex. : *te fare* = 'o le fale. Its declension in the singular is :

Nom.	<i>te fare ra</i>	} <i>Ra</i> is a particle which almost always follows the substan- tive.
Gen.	<i>o te fare ra</i>	
Dat.	<i>i te fare ra</i>	
Acc.	<i>i te fare ra</i>	
Voc.	<i>e te fare ra</i>	

With proper names the article *o* is used. Declension :
o, a, ia, ia, e.

The plural is a little involved. Either the singular number only is used in its place, in such cases where no confusion of meaning is likely to arise, or, in order especially to emphasise the plural, particles are placed before the noun concerned. *Ex.* : *na, mau, pue.*

Na is employed when dealing with numbers, and corresponds to the Samoan *ni*. *Ex.* : *na fare e hitu*, seven houses.

Mau is used in ordinary speech and has no reference to any particular number; it corresponds to the Samoan 'o le 'au. *Ex.* : *te mau Tahiti*, the Tahitians.

Pue is made use of : (1) Almost exclusively in relation to persons. (2) When a large definite number is referred to. *Ex.* : *e pue ravaai hoi raua?* What are those two people doing there? The declension of the plural is identical with that of the singular.

Abstract nouns are only used in the singular.

Occasionally, when a word stands at the beginning of a sentence, *o te* is employed, not *te*, as is the case with the Samoan 'o le.

The substantive has only one gender.

The dual number is expressed by *toopiti*, both, the two. *Ex. : na vahine e toopiti*, the two women.

The adjective follows the noun to which it belongs. *Ex. : te fare api*, the new house ; *te hoê raau maitai*, a good tree. It is invariable in the singular, but now and then an added syllable is introduced to denote a plural meaning. *Ex. : maitai ; maitatai* (plural). This is, however, not a general rule.

With regard to comparison, the method is similar to that of the Samoan adjective. *Ex. : te mou'a rahi i te fare*, the mountain is bigger than the house ; literally, the mountain big to the house. If the adjective stands alone, without a noun, the comparative is expressed by *pu*, *puai*. *Ex. : puai rahi*, much bigger.

There is no way of indicating the superlative degree : the plain adjective has to do duty for this as a rule, but sometimes the word *rave* is placed before it by way of giving emphasis to it.

The personal pronouns are very similar to the Samoan ones and are given here briefly : *o vau*, I ; *o oe*, thou ; *o ia*, he ; *to tatou*, we ; *to outou*, you ; *o ratou*, they. Dual : *o maua* (exclusive), we two ; *to taua* (inclusive), we two ; *to orua*, you two ; *o raua*, they two. When these are placed after the verb the *o* is omitted. Instead of *o vau*, I, *'au* is often used when following a verb.

Declension

Nom.	<i>o vau</i>
Gen.	<i>no 'u</i>
Dat.	<i>ia 'u</i>
Acc.	<i>ia 'u</i>

O oe is declined in the same way. *O ia*, he, as follows :

Nom.	<i>oia</i>
Gen.	<i>no na</i>
Dat.	<i>ia 'na</i>
Acc.	<i>ia 'na</i>

The rest of the personal pronouns are declined in precisely the same manner.

The possessive pronouns are also quite simple and formed as in Samoan.

Singular

Nom.	<i>tau</i> , or <i>a'u</i> , my
Gen.	<i>no tau</i>
Dat.	<i>i tau</i>
Acc.	<i>i tau</i>

to, or *to oe*, thy
tana, Gen., *no ta'na*, etc., his
to matou (excl.), *to tatou* (incl.), our
to outou, your
to ratou, their

Dual

to maua, *to orua*, *to raua*, our two, both our

Plural

ta'u, my
to oe, thy
ta na, his

The remainder are declined in the same way as the singular numbers.

The suitable personal pronoun is preferably used in place of the possessive, as a rule. *Ex.*: *te fare na oe*, thy house, the house of thee; instead of, *to fare*.

The demonstrative pronouns are :

Singular

o teie, this
o tera, that

The plural forms of the above run in a like manner to the singular, especially where the nouns are formed of plural words, and are treated like the singular '*o le 'au*' in Samoan.

For the purpose of emphasising *o teie* the word *nei* (here) is often added to it. *Ex.* : *o teie nei taata*, this man here. *O tera* is not used very much. The demonstrative pronouns partake more of the nature of substantives and adjectives. *Ex.* : *teie nei mau mea atoa*, all these.

The relative pronouns correspond to the Samoan ones : *o te*, he who = 'o le. The declension is like that of the substantive. *Ex.* : *ehoroa 'tu i te ani ia oe ra*, give to him who asks of thee. *O tei*, or *to tei* (those who), is the plural.

The use of these is quite as involved, and yet, at the same time, as simple as in Samoan. *Ex.* : *e faaore mai i ta matou hara, mai ia matou atoa a faaore i tei hara ia matou nei*. Samoan : *ia e fa'amagalo i a te i mātou i a mātou agasala e pei 'o i mātou fo'i ona matou fa' amagaloina atu i ē 'ua agasala ma ia te i mātou*. (See 'o le talo a le Alii, in the READING SELECTIONS.)

O tei, or *o te taata*, is everyone who . . . (see Example in last paragraph on the RELATIVE PRONOUN in the GRAMMAR). This in Tahitian is : *o te taata i riri noa i tona taeae e Raka, e au ia ia 'na te sunederi*.

The interrogative pronouns are : *o vai*, who ? *Ex.* : *o vai oe ?* who art thou ? *eaha*, what ? *Ex.* : *eaha to oe hinaara ?* what is your wish ?

The declension is :

Nom.	<i>o vai</i>
Gen.	<i>no vai</i>
Dat.	<i>ia vai</i>

The accusative, whom, is expressed thus : *o vai ta outou e imi na ?* whom are you looking for ?—literally, who is, you look for something ?

The indefinite pronouns : *tahi*, another ; *tahi taata*, some, several : every, each, is translated by the plural,

te mau — *atoa*. *Ex.*: *te mau taata atoa* . . . every man . . . ; *te taata*, somebody, anyone ; *te taata*, with the negative, *e ore* = *e ore te taata*. nobody ; *te mau atoa*, *atoa*, all ; *rave rahi*, many ; *iti*, few ; *te taata*, or *te mau taata*, one, people, they (French, *on*) ; *na*, several.

The reflexive pronoun is *atoa*. *Ex.*: *o vau atoa nei*, I myself. This latter is not very much used.

The verb, in many respects, is not so complicated as the Samoan, it being invariable in all moods and tenses, both in the singular and plural ; only a few allowing of reduplication in the plural. *Ex.*: *hoo atura*, to sell. Plural, *hohoo atura*.

There is an active and passive form, and the tenses are : Present, First Past, Second Past, Future, and the Imperative and Infinitive Moods.

The present tense is formed by prefixing the particle *e* or *te* to the verb. *Haere*, to go.

Singular

e haere au, or *te haere au*, I go
e haere oe, or *te haere oe*, thou goest
e haere oia, or *te haere oia*, he goes, etc.

Dual

e haere maua, we two (both) go
e haere orua, you two go
e haere raua, they two go

Plural

e haere matou, we go
e haere outou, you go
e haere ratou, they go

The personal pronouns can also be placed before the verb.

E is generally employed in the narrative form of speech, and *te* to denote a definite action in the present. *Ex.*: *te parau atu nei vau ia oe*, I tell you.

The first past tense takes the particle *ua* in front of the verb. *Taparahi*, to kill.

ua taparahi vau, I killed
ua taparahi, oe thou killedst
ua taparahi oia, he killed, etc.

The second past tense is distinguished by the particle *i* before the verb. *Faaroo*, to hear, perceive.

i faaroo vau, I have heard
i faaroo oe, thou hast heard
i faaroo oia, he has heard, etc.

The two forms of past tense just given are not used in continuous narrative, the bare verb being sufficient, in the native mind, to convey the idea of an action already accomplished.

The future is indicated in exactly the same way as the present tense and formed by the particle *e*. *Ex.* : *e tae vau*, I will come ; *e tae oe*, thou wilt come, etc.

The imperative mood takes the particle *e* or *a* before the verb. *Ex.* : *a haere!*, go !, or, *a haere oe!* ; *a rare i te pane*, take the bread. *E* is used when it is wished to express a gentler form of command.

The infinitive mood is a double one, according to whether “to” or “in order to” is the intended meaning. *Ia* is used before the verb in the first instance, and *e* in the latter. *Ex.* : *mata’u oia ia haere*, he was afraid to come. This rule is not invariably observed, though.

The negative of the imperative is *eiaha*, followed by the present tense. *Ex.* : *eiaha oe e faahapa*, do not lie !

The negative particle in general use is, *aore*, or *eore*, which always commences a sentence. *Ex.* : *aore au i haere mai*, I have not come.

There is no participle known to the Tahitian, but a peculiar verb-substantive takes its place. This is the particle *raa*, which is subjoined to the verb. *Ex.*: *ua hi'o atura te taata atoa ia 'na i te haereraa*, the people saw him coming; literally, in the coming. *Raa* corresponds to the Samoan *ga* (*fanauraa* = *fanauga*).

The passive is formed similarly to the Samoan, by affixing various particles to the verb; the most commonly used being *hia*. *Ex.*: *taparahihia*, to be killed; *hi'ohia*, to be seen, etc. The conjugation is exactly the same as in the active form of the verb.

<i>te hi'ohia vau,</i>	I am seen.	(Present.)
<i>ua hi'ohia oe,</i>	thou wast seen.	(First Past.)
<i>i hi'ohia oia,</i>	he has been seen.	(Second Past.)
<i>e hi'ohia matou,</i>	we shall be seen.	(Future.)

The last example quoted can also be used in place of the present tense. To indicate a future action, *atoa*, together with a curious word-formation, is employed, viz., *hi'o — atoa — hia*. *Ex.*: *e faa'ino — atoa — hia oia*, he will be condemned. If, however, the verb should be a compound one, such as *hopoi-ê*, to take away, this form does not apply; the simple one, *hopoi-ê-hia*, being used instead.

The auxiliary verb *to be* is usually not expressed. *Ex.*: *ovau teie*, it is I, or *o vau nei ia*. The negative is *aita* or *aore*.

The verb *to have* is also, as in Samoan, formed by using the dative. *Ex.*: *e tau fare na'u*, I have a house; literally, to me is my house. *Aita* = not. *Ex.*: *aita a ratou pane*, they have no bread.

There are many compound verbs which are, in some cases, preceded by *faa* or *haa*, with the same meaning as

in Samoan ; and in others the words *atura*, *maira*, *iho*, *noa*, *roa*, etc., are postfixed.

The numerals are very like the Samoan cardinal numbers : *hoé*, or *tahi*, one ; *piti*, two ; *toru*, three ; *maha*, four ; *pae*, five ; *ono*, six ; *hitu*, seven ; *varu*, eight ; *iva*, nine ; *ahuru*, ten ; *tino ahuru ma hoé*, eleven ; *tino ahuru ma piti*, twelve ; *piti ahuru*, twenty, etc. ; *maha ahuru*, forty ; *hanere*, a hundred ; *tino hanere ma hoé*, a hundred and one ; *tausani*, a thousand.

Originally the Tahitians could only count up to ten ; the necessary numbers after this are derived partly from the Samoan and partly from English. The numerals are placed before the word to which they belong, the latter taking the genitive case. *Ex. : e varu o te rui*, eight days.

The ordinals have the article added, as, *o te hitu*, the seventh. They take their place either before, governing the genitive, like the cardinals, or after the word they accompany. *O te fare piti*, the second house. *The first* would be, *o te matahiapa*.

Ia is a numeral adverb, which, when placed before a number, denotes "times." *Ex. : ia toru*, three times, thrice ; but *the fourth time* would be, *te maharaa*.

All prepositions govern the accusative. *Ex. i roto i te fare*, in the house. Also the answer to the question, where ? where to ? is in the accusative.

Mai, from ; *i tae*, to, towards ; *i nia i*, on, upon ; *i nia i ropu*, in the middle of it, amidst it ; *no nia mai*, down ; *mai*, since ; *i raro*, outside ; *i roto*, inside, etc.

To give a complete list here of all adverbs and conjunctions would not be possible within the limits of these Remarks, as they do not constitute a complete grammar of the languages concerned, but merely a means by which the principal features of Samoan and Tahitian may be

compared. From the foregoing the close relationship which exists between them will easily be seen, and we will now draw a brief comparison between Samoan and the native language of New Zealand.

MAORI

The Maori tongue is also euphonicallly poor, there being five vowels, a, e, i, o, u, and ten consonants, h, k, m, n, ng, p, r, t, w, and wh.

The vowels all have the sound of the Samoan ones.

H corresponds to the Samoan *s* and *f*. *Ex.*: *wahina* = *fafine*.

K replaces the Samoan *'*. *Ex.*: *kua* = *'ua*; *katoatoa* = *atoatoa*.

M and *n* are as in Samoan.

Ng takes the place of the Samoan *g*. *Ex.*: *rangi* = *lagi*.

P is pronounced as in Samoan.

R is the substitute for the Samoan *l*, as, *ratou* = *lātou*.

T is the Samoan one, and sometimes corresponds to the *l* in that language. *Ex.*: *ko te tama* = *'o le tama*.

W resembles the Samoan *v*.

Wh replaces the Samoan *f*, but it is pronounced more softly than *f*.

For accentuation of syllables, see the GRAMMAR.

The article is *ko te* = *'o le*. *Ex.*: *ko te tangata* = *'o le tagata*. The noun, which can only boast one gender, takes the article *ko te* in the singular and *nga* in the plural.

The declension is :

Singular	
Nom.	<i>ko te tangata</i> , the man
Gen.	<i>o te tangata</i> , of the man
Dat.	<i>ki te tangata</i> , to the man
Acc.	<i>ki te tangata</i> , the man

Plural

Nom.	<i>o nga ariki</i> ,	the chiefs
Gen.	<i>o nga ariki</i> ,	of the chiefs
Dat.	<i>ki nga ariki</i> ,	to the chiefs
Acc.	<i>ki nga ariki</i> ,	the chiefs

The article *ko* always precedes proper names. The vocative takes *e*, as, *e te ariki*, chief!

The adjective comes after the word it qualifies and is invariable. *Ex.* : *ko te maunga tiketike*, the big mountain. Comparison is the same as in Tahitian. The comparative is not expressed, and the word compared takes the accusative case: *i te*. The superlative is formed by *rawa*. *Ex.* : *ko te iti rawa*, the (very = *rawa*) little.

PERSONAL PRONOUNS

Singular

<i>ko taku</i> ,	I :	Samoan,	'o <i>a'u</i>
<i>ko koe</i> ,	thou :	„	'o <i>oe</i>
<i>ko ia</i> ,	he :	„	'o <i>ia</i>

Plural

<i>to mātou</i> ,	we :	„	'oi <i>mātou</i>
<i>ko koutou</i> ,	you :	„	'o 'outou
<i>to ratou</i> ,	they :	„	o <i>i lātou</i>

Dual

<i>to maua</i> ,	we two, both of us
<i>ko orua</i> ,	you two, both of you
<i>to raua</i> ,	they two, both of them

The declension of the personal pronouns is the same as for nouns.

<i>ko taku</i> ,	I
<i>a taku</i> ,	or <i>o au</i> , of me
<i>ki a au</i> ,	to me
<i>ki a au</i> ,	me

The rest of the pronouns are declined in the same way. Should the personal pronoun follow the verb—as more often than not it does—instead of *ko taku*, *ahau* must be substituted in the first person singular.

POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS

Singular

<i>ko taku,</i>	my
<i>ko tou,</i>	thy
<i>ko tona,</i>	his
<i>to mālou,</i>	our
<i>to koutou,</i>	your
<i>to ratou,</i>	their

Dual

<i>to maua,</i>	our two (both our)
<i>to orua,</i>	your two
<i>to raua,</i>	their two

The article *ko*, or *to*, gives place to *o* in the plural, and the *k* of the pronoun is omitted.

Plural

<i>o oku,</i>	my
<i>o ou,</i>	thy
<i>o ona,</i> or <i>o ana,</i>	his
<i>o matou,</i>	our
<i>o outou,</i>	your
<i>o ratou,</i>	their

Dual

<i>o maua,</i>	our two, both our
<i>o orua,</i>	your two
<i>o raua,</i>	their

The declension is exactly like that of the personal pronoun.

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS

<i>tenei,</i>	this ;	<i>enci,</i>	these.
<i>tena,</i>	that ;	<i>cra,</i>	those

As in Tahitian, they are used adjectively and substantively.

RELATIVE PRONOUNS

The relative pronouns greatly resemble the Tahitian ones in construction, and in their application they are also alike throughout. (See the Samoan RELATIVE PRONOUNS in the GRAMMAR.)

ki te tetahi, he who
te hunga, those who, those which
nga tangata katoa, everyone who
nga mea katoa, that which

(See example in last paragraph on RELATIVE PRONOUNS in the GRAMMAR.)

A ki tea mea (speak, say) *tetahi ki tona teina* : *Weirangi!*
ka tika kia komititia.

INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS

Nom. *ko whai*, who ?
 Gen. *no whai*, of whom ?
 Dat. *ia whai*, to whom ?
 Acc. *ko whai*, whom ?
 he aha, what ?
 ma te aha, with which, with what ?

INDEFINITE PRONOUNS

Tokomaha, many ; *ruarua*, a few, some ; *nga tangata*, one, people, they ; *nga tangata katoa*, all ; *etahi*, some, several ; *tetahi*, somebody, anybody ; *kahore tetahi*, no one.

The reflexive pronouns are hardly ever expressed in Maori, reliance having to be placed upon the context of a sentence to supply this deficiency.

THE VERB

The verb is simple in construction and, in conjugation, very like the Tahitian. There is a distinction between the active and passive, and the tenses are the same as those in Samoan.

The active verb, present tense, is formed with *te*.

<i>te kite ahau,</i>	I see
<i>te kite koe,</i>	thou seest
<i>te kite kia,</i>	he sees
<i>te kite matou,</i>	we see
<i>te kite koutou,</i>	you see
<i>te kite ratou,</i>	they see, etc.

PAST TENSE I. is distinguished by *ka*.

<i>ka haere ahau,</i>	I can
<i>ka haere koe,</i>	thou canst
<i>ka haere kia,</i>	he can, etc.

PAST TENSE II. takes *i*.

<i>i whakamahara ahau,</i>	I have taught
<i>i whakamahara koe,</i>	thou hast taught
<i>i whakamahara kia,</i>	he has taught, etc.

PAST TENSE III., which corresponds most nearly to the pluperfect, is formed by *kua*.

<i>kua kawe ahau,</i>	I had brought
<i>kua kawe mātou,</i>	we had brought
<i>kua kawe ratou,</i>	they had brought

The FUTURE takes *e*.

<i>e ora ahau,</i>	I shall live
<i>e ora koe,</i>	thou shalt live, etc.

The meaning of the first past tense often applies to a future action already concluded when another begins, and resembles more nearly the second future in European verbs, such as, *I shall have done*. *Ex.*: When you (shall) see this and that, you (will) know . . . *Otira ka kite koutou . . . ko reia koutou mohia ai . . .*: literally, when you (shall) have seen that . . . Such phrases are of constant occurrence.

The imperative is introduced by the particle *kia*. *Ex.*: *kia haere*, go! The particle is frequently omitted.

The negative form of the imperative is effected by the particle *kaua, kei*. *Ex. : kaua e tutaki*, do not run.

The infinitive is distinguished as follows : *te* = to . . . ; *ki te* = in order to . . .

The negative used with other moods of the verb is *kahore* or *kihahi*, which stands at the beginning of the sentence. *Ex. : kahore ahau e mohia ki tena pa*, I do not know that place.

The passive form is construed with the same particles as the active, and is only distinguished from the latter by affixing the syllables *tia*, *a*, or *kina*. *Ex. : akiri*, to throw ; *akiritia*, be thrown ; *kitea*, be seen.

<i>te kitea ahau,</i>	I am seen
<i>ka kitea ahau,</i>	I was seen
<i>i kitea ahau,</i>	I have been seen
<i>kue kitea ahau,</i>	I had been seen
<i>e kitea ahau,</i>	I shall be seen

NUMERALS

CARDINALS : *kotahi*, one ; *rua*, two ; *toru*, three ; *wha*, four ; *rima*, five ; *ono*, six ; *whitu*, seven ; *waru*, eight ; *iwa*, nine ; *tekau*, ten ; *kotahi tekau ma tahi*, eleven ; *kotahi tekau ma rua*, twelve ; *rua tekau*, twenty ; *toru tekau*, thirty ; *kotahi rau*, one hundred ; *rua rau*, two hundred ; *mano*, a thousand.

The cardinal numbers take their place before the word to which they apply, the latter being in the plural, indicated by the article. *Ex. : rima nga taro*, five taros ; *kotahi nga whare*, ten houses.

The ordinals consist of the cardinal numerals preceded by the article, and come before the word they accompany, governing the genitive. *Ex. : o te rima o nga rakau*, the fifth tree ; *te tuatahi*, the first ; *te muri*, the last.

Numerals of multiplication are unknown to the Maori.

The number of prepositions, adverbs, and conjunctions in the language is not considerable, and they bear a great resemblance to those in Samoan.

For purposes of comparison the SELECTIONS FOR READING, Nos. IV. and V., are here appended, rendered into Tahitian and Maori.

TAHITIAN

TE PURE RA A TE FATU

E to matou Mētua i te ao ra, ia raa te oe i'oa. Ia tae i to oe ra hau. Ia haapaohia to oe hinaaro i te fenua nei, mai tei te ao atoa na. Ho mai i te maa e au ia matou i teie nei mahana. E faaore mai i ta matou hara, mai ia matou atoa e faaore i tei hara ia matou nei. E eiaha e faarue ia matou ia roohia—noa—hia e te ati, e faaora râ ia matou i te ino. Amene.

TE PARABOLE RA A TE SAMARIA.—*Luka x. 30.*

Te hoê taata no Jerusalema i te haereraa i Jeriko, roohia ihora i te nănă eiâ haru, taratarahia ihora tana ahu e ratou, e paruparu ihora oia, haere atura, faarue ihora ia 'na, ua fatata i te pohe. Ua haere noa maira te hoê tahu'a na taua e'a na, e ite atura oia ia 'na, faahahau ê aturâ, na te tahi pae e'a 'tura i te haere. E te hoê ati Levi hoi e te haerea na taua e'a ra, e fatata maira taua vahi ra, e ite atura ia 'na, ohipa ê aturâ na te tahi pae e'a. Te hoê taata râ no Samaria i haere noa i to 'na haerea, e tae atura oia ia 'na, aroha 'tura ; haere atura i pihai iho, ua nimi ihora i te hinu e te naina i roto i te mau puta no 'na ra ; vehi ihora, e haaparahi atura ia 'na i nia i tana iho

puaa, aratai atura ia 'na i te fare tipaeraa, utuutu atura ia 'na. E ao a'era, ia haere ē oia ra, ua rave a'era oia i e piti moni veo, tuu atura i te taata fare ra, na ô atura ia 'na : E utuutu oe i teie nei taata, e ia riro atoa ta oe ra moni, na 'u ia e hopoi atu i te hoo ia oe ia ho'i mai au ra.

MAORI

KO TE INOI O TE ARIKI

E to matou Matua i te rangi, kia tapu tou ingoa ; kia tae mai tou rangatiratanga ; kia meatia tau e pai ai ki runga ki te whenua, kia rite ano ki to te rangi. Homai ki a matou aianei he taro ma matou ma tenei ra. Murua o matou hara, me matou hoki e muru nei i o te hunga e hara ani ki a matou. Aua hoki matou e kawea kia whakawaia ; engari whakaorangia matou i te kino. Amine.

KO TE KUPU I WHAKARITEA KI TE HAMARI.—*Ruk.* x. 30.

I haere atu tetahi tangata i Hiruharama ki Heriko, a ka tutaki ki nga kai pahua, na, ka huia ona e ratou, ka tukitukia ia, a haere ana, whakarerea iho ia, me te mea kua mate. Na, ko teteahi tohunga e haere noa ana i taua ara : a, tona kitenga i a ia, ninihi ke atu ana na tahaki. I pena hoki tetahi Riwati, tae kau ki taua wahi, ka haere ka titiro, ninihi ke atu ana na tahaki. Na ko tetahi Hamari e haere ana ki nga whenua, te taenga ki a ia, ka kite i a ia, ka aroha, na, ka haere atu, ka takai i ona patunga, ringihia iho ki te hinu ki te waina, ka whakanoho i a ia ki tona ake kararehe a kawea ana ia ki te whare tira, atawhaitia ana ia. I te aonga ake, i tona haerenga, ka tongohia e ia e rua nga pene, e hoatu ana ki te tangata i te whare, ka mea ki a ia : māu ia e tiaki ; a ki te maha atu āu mea e pau, maku koe e utu ina hoki mai ahau.

VOCABULARY

ENGLISH-SAMOAN AND SAMOAN-ENGLISH

NEARLY all the words of everyday use in Samoa are to be found in this Vocabulary. The nouns appear, as a rule, in their simple form with the article omitted. When *fa'a* is found following a Samoan word it indicates that this particular one is also formed with the prefix *fa'a*. *Ex.*: Remembrance, *manatuga*, or *fa'amanatuga*; to fill, *tumu*, or *fa'atumu*.

Such words as those formed with *fa'a*, *tau*, *ta'u* (see GRAMMAR) are not included under these prefixes, but must be sought under their root-word. *Ex.*: *fa'a'ofu*, to dress: see *'ofu*, etc.

The words appearing in the GRAMMAR and SELECTIONS FOR READING are not incorporated in this Vocabulary.

In order to avoid any likelihood of doubt as to the part of speech of a word, it is indicated in abbreviated form where necessary. Noun (n.); adjective (adj.); adverb (adv.); conjunction (conj.); etc. The verbs are distinguished by the preposition *to*.

For an explanation of *Chief-word*, see GRAMMAR immediately preceding SYNTAX.

ENGLISH-SAMOA

A

able, to be, *māfai*
 above, aloft, *i luga*
 abundance, *māu*
 accept, to, *masalo, tali*
 accomplish, to, *fa'aiu, fa'*
 auma
 account (n.), *tusi o le aitalafu*

accuse, to, *moli*
 accustomed to, to be, *māsani*
 acquainted with, to become,
 maimoa
 acquire, earn, to, *mau*
 act, perform an action, to, *aga,*
 fai

add, subjoin, to, *fa'a'opo'opo*
 address, to, *fai atu, tautala i ai*
 admonish, to, *apoapoa'i, fa'a* —
 adorn, to, *teu*
 adultery, to commit (see under
commit)
 advice, *fono*
 advise, to, *filifili, taupulepule*
 afraid, to be, *fa'avaivai le lotu,*
fefe
 afternoon, *afiafi*
 against, *e laga mai*
 agent, *loia*
 air, breeze, *savili, ea*
 all, *'uma*
 allow, to, *fa'anoi*
 almost, nearly, *tai*
 alone, *itua, tu'ufua toatasi*
 allowed, to be (see remarks on
 the future tense in Syntax)
 altar, *fata faitaulaga*
 alter, to, *fa'aliu*
 ancestor, *anamua*
 anchor (n.), *taula*
 anchor, to, *tu'utaula*
 angel, *āgelu*
 anger, *toasa*
 angry, *ita, nauī, toasā*
 animal (n.), *manu*
 announce, to, *fai atu*
 anoint, to, *fa'au'u, u'u*
 answer (n.), *tali*
 answer, to, *tali*
 anxious, *vaivai le loto*
 apart, *goagoo*
 apostle, *aposetelo*
 appear, to, *fa'aali*
 appearance, *fa'aaliga*
 applaud, to (with the hands)
pati
 applause, *mālie, malieō !*
 apple, *apo*
 apply oneself to, to, *liu atu*
 approach, draw near, *latalata*
 April, *Apelila*
 ardent, jealous, *fuā*
 arm (left), *lima tauagavale*
 arm (right), *lima taumatau*
 arm, weapon, *'aupega*

armour, *'ofu tau*
 around, *solo*
 arrange, to, *pule*
 arrest, to, *pu'e*
 arrival, *'o le taunuu mai*
 arrive, to, *maliu mai, o'o i,*
taunuu mai
 arrow, *ū*
 as if, *peiseai*
 ascend, to, *alu a'e oso, a'ea'e*
 ashamed, to be, *mā*
 ashes, *lefulefu*
 ask, question, to, *fesili*
 associate with, to, *feoai ma*
 associated with, to be, *māsani*
 astonish, to, *ofo, fa'a* —
 at, *latalata, e lata ane*
 at last, finally, *muliai*
 attain, reach to, *taunuu*
 attend to, to, *migao, fa'aqalo*
 attire (n.), *'ofu*
 attire, to, *'ofu*
 August, *Aokuso*
 avarice, covetousness, *mata-*
peapea
 avaricious, greedy, *mata'ū*
 avenge, to, *tavi ma sui*
 avoid, to, *'alo'ese*
 awake, to, *ala*
 away, *'ese*
 axe, hatchet, *to'i*

B

baby, suckling, *tama fesui*
 back (n.), *tua* (to turn the back,
 see under *turn*)
 bacon, *ga'o*
 bad, *leaga, atili*
 badly behaved, *amioleaga*
 bag (n.), *taga, fagu pa'u* (leather
 bag)
 bake (by hot stones), to, *tao*
 baker, *faifalaoa*
 balance, scales, *fua*
 bald, *tula*
 ball, *saasaa, siva, polo*
 banana, *fa'i*
 bandage (n.), *fusi*

- banish, to, *tāfe*
 bank, shore (n.), *'auvai*
 bark (of a tree), *pa'u*
 barren, arid, *naumati*, *gase*
 barrow, truck, *fata*
 basket, *ato*, *ete*
 bathe, to, *ta'ele*, *fa'amalū* (chief-word)
 bathing-place, *ta'elega*
 bath room, *potu ta'ele*
 be before anyone, to, *lumanai*
 beach, shore (n.), *'auva'a*
 beam (of wood), *utopoto*
 beard (n.), *'ava*
 beast of prey, *manu feai*
 beat, strike, to, *ta*, *po* (with the hand)
 beautiful, *lelei*, *matalelei*, *mā-naia*
 beckon, to, *tālo*
 bed (n.), *moega*
 bedroom, *potu moe*
 bee, *lago meli*
 beef, *pulumatau*
 beer, *pia*
 beetle, *mogamoga*
 before (conj.), *a e lei*, *a o lei*, *ina a*
 before, a short time ago, *ana-leilā*
 beforehand, previously, *anamua*, *muai*
 beg, request, to, *aioi*, *ole*, *fa-atoga*
 begin, to, *mata*, *afua*
 beginning, *amataga*
 behave foolishly, to, *fa'avalea*
 behaviour, *amio*
 believe, to, *masalo*, *fa'atuatua*, *talitonu*
 bell (hand), *tagitagi*
 beloved (adj.), *pele*
 below, at the bottom, *i lalo*
 bend, stoop, to, *pynou*
 bent up, curved, *fa'amo'umo'u*
 besides, *e le gata i lea*
 besiege, to, *siosio*
 betray, to, *fa'alata*
 beware of, to, *'alo'ese*
 Bible, *tusi pai'ā*
 bicycle, *uila*
 bid farewell, to, *fa'amāvae*
 big, large, *tele*, *sili*
 big (in stature), *'ese*
 bill, beak, *gutu*
 bind, to, *fusi*, *nonoa* (see *make fast*)
 bind up (wounds, etc.), to, *fa'asoo*
 bird, *manu lele* (plural, *manu felele'i*)
 bishop, *epikopo*
 bite, to, *u*
 bitter, *'o'ona*
 black, *uliuli*
 blacken, to, *fa'auliuli*
 blacksmith, *tu 'ifao*
 blame, to, *vavao*
 blanket (woollen), *'ie māmoe*
 bless, to, *fa'amanuia*
 blessing, *manūia*
 blind, to, *fa'atauaso*
 blind (adj.), *mataivi*, *tauaso*
 blind, to become, *fa'atauasoina*
 blood (n.), *toto*
 blood-vessel, *ua*
 blossom (n.), *fuga*
 blot out, efface, to, *fe'ula*
 blow (the trumpet, etc.), to, *ili*, *agi*
 board, plank (n.), *laupapa*
 boast, to, *mitamita*
 boastful, *mamapo*
 boat (big one: whale-boat), *soatau*
 boat (small one), *paopao*
 boat (general word), *tulula*
 boat (used for bonito-fishing), *va'aālo*
 body, *tino*
 boil, ulcer, *papala*
 boil, to, *puna*: the water is boiled = *'ua puna le vai*
 bold, daring, *mālosi*
 bone (n.), *ivi*
 bonito (a fish), *atu*
 book (n.), *tusi*
 boom, to (surf on the reef, etc.), *fa'asai*, *aoai*

boot (n.), *se'evae*
 bore, drill, to, *vili*
 borrow, to, *aitalafu*, *no*, *nono*
 bosom, *fatafata*
 bottle (n.), *fagu*
 bough, *lalā*, *lā*
 boundary, *tuaoi*
 bouquet (of flowers), *teu*
 bow (of a ship), *taumua*
 bow (archery), *aufana*
 box (n.), *'apa*, *pūsa*
 boy, lad, *tama*
 bracelet, *taulima*
 brains, *fa'i'ai*
 branch (n.), *la la'au*
 brass, *apa memea*
 brave (adj.), *fitafita*, *lotōa*
 bravo! *mālie!*
 bread, *falaoa*, *masi* (hard bread)
 breadfruit, *'ulu*
 break, to, *gau*, *momo*, *tofitofi*
 (this last means *to break in*
pieces)
 break in two, asunder, to, *gau*
 break open, to, *pu'a'i*
 break through, to, *vaehua*, *gau*
 break up, to, *gaugau*
 breasts, *susu*
 breath, breathing, *mānavaga*
 breeze, *savili*
 bride, *fa'atoanofotane*
 bridegroom *fa'atua-f. natā* hard
 ly ever (used)
 bridge (n.), *auala laupapa*, *alavai*
 bridle (n.), *fa'agutu*
 bring, to, *aumai*, *avatu*
 bring away, to, *au'ese*
 bring back, to, *fa'afai mai*
 brisk, nimble, *vave*
 broad (adj.), *lau*, *lautele*
 brood, hatch, to, *fofoa*
 brother (of a brother), *uso*
 brother (of a sister), *tuagane*
 brother, a younger, *u'i*
 brown, *e'ena*
 bruise, crush, to, *nutipala*
 bud (of leaves), to, *fotu*
 build, to, *ati*, *gaosi*
 building (n.), *fale*

bullet, *pulu*
 burial, *tanuga*
 burn, to, *mu*, *susunu*, *fa'a* —
 bury, to, *tanu*, *nā*
 bush, *vao*; virgin bush, *vao*
matua
 bustle, turmoil (n.), *lauaitu*
 but, *a*, *ae*, *a e peitai*
 butt, to, *sua*
 butter, *pata*
 butterfly, *lelefua*
 button (n.), *fa'amau*
 buy, purchase, to, *fa'atau*
 by, *latalata*, *e lata ane*

C

cable, rope, *maea*, *mafiastia*
 cake (n.), *poto'i*
 calf (young of cow), *tama'i povi*
 calf (of leg), *ate vae*
 call, cry out, to, *leo*, *alaga*,
valaau
 call, hail (n.), *leo*
 called, named, to be, *igoa*;
 what is your name? = *po 'o*
ai lo'u igoa? My name is
 B—— = *'o o'u 'o B——*
 call to, to, *vala'au*
 camp (n.), *lauapi*
 camp, to pitch, *tōlauāpi*
 camping-place, *togalauapi*
 candid, frank, *fa'amalosī*
 candlestick, *tu'ugālamēpa*
 cannon, big gun, *fanafanua*
 cap, bonnet, *pulou*
 capital (city), *mataupu*
 caress, fondle, to, *ta'alo*
 carpenter, *tufuga*
 carpet, *'ie afu*
 carry, bear, to, *amo*, *fata*, *tauave*
 cart, waggon, *fata*; or *nofoa*
fa'ataavalevale
 cartridge, *uhufaga*
 carve, to, *togitogi*
 carve faces, figures, etc., to,
atigū
 case, box (n.), *atola 'au*
 cast (metal), to, *tunu*

- cat, *pusi*
 catch, to, *pu'e*
 caterpillar, *anufe*
 cave (n.), *ana*
 cease, to, *māvae*
 centipede, *atualo*
 chain (n.), *mea uamea*
 change, alter, to, *liu*
 charcoal, *mālala*
 charity, *mea alofa*
 charm, to, *olioli*
 cheap, reasonable, *taugofitē*
 cheat, to, *'ole'ole, fa'a* —
 cheek (n.), *alafu, alafau*
 cheerful, *fiafia*
 chemise, *'ofu lotu*
 chest, box, *atola 'au*
 chest-of-drawers, *pusatoso*
 chestnut, *ifi*
 chew, to, *māmā, lamu*
 chief (n.), *alii*
 chieftainness, lady, *tama'ita'i*
 child, *tama*
 child (of a chief), *alo*
 childbirth, *fānau*
 children, *fānau*
 choose, elect, to, *filifili*
 chop up wood, to, *tatā le fafi'e*
 churchyard, *famua oti*
 cigar, *utufaga*
 class, rank (n.), *vasega*
 claw, paw (n.), *atigivae*
 clean, pure, *mamā*
 clean, to, *fufulu, fa'amamā*
 clear, bright, *malamalama*
 clear (ly), evident(ly), *tino* ; if
 used with a verb as an
 adverb, *iloa* ; *tino* = see
 clearly ; *ta'utino* = speak
 clearly, etc.
 cleft, crevice, *pu*
 clerk, writer, *tusitusi*
 cliff, crag, *a'au*
 clip, to, *tipi'ese, vae'ese*
 clock, *uati*
 close (shut), to, *tāpuni, puni*
 close to, near, *i lata ana* ; *i tafa-*
tafa o —
 cloth, material, *'ie*
 cloth-clothing, *lavalava*
 clothe, to, *'ofu, fa'a* —
 clothing, *'ofu*
 cloud (n.), *ao*
 club (weapon), *uatogi*
 coal (n.), *mālala*
 coat (n.), *'ofu tele, peleue*
 cock-bird, *toa*
 cocoanut, *niu, popo*
 cocoanut fibre, *moia'a*
 cocoanut oil, *suāu'u*
 cocoanut-palm, *niu*
 coin, medal, *tupe*
 cold (adj.), *ma'alili, malūlū*
 collar (n.), *ua*
 collect, assemble, to, *fa'apoto-*
poto
 collect wood (for fire), to, *seuseu*
 colour, dye (n.), *lanu*
 colour, dye, to, *fa'alanu*
 comb (n.), *selu*
 combat (n.), *fagatuaga*
 come, to, *maliu mai, sau : afo*
 (chief-word)
 come after, follow, to, *fānau*
 come down, to, *ifoifo*
 come out, to, *alu 'ese, a'e mai*
 come towards, approach, to,
soso mai
 comet, *pusaloo*
 command, order (n.), *poloaiga*
 commander, *ali'i ave 'au*
 commemoration, *fa'amanatuga*
 commence, to, *amata*
 commit adultery, to, *mulilua*
 common, low, *fa'atawaa*
 community, *fa'apotopotoga*
 compare, to, *fa'atusa*
 compel, to, *iau'unau*
 compensate, to, *tologiatu*
 complain, to, *feoa'i*
 compose (letter, poem, etc.) to,
tusi
 concealed, secret (adj.), *lilo,*
nānā
 condemn, sentence, to, *fa'asala*
 confirm by oath, to, *tauto*
 conformable, according to, *tusa*
ma

- conquer, to, *mau, malō*
 conqueror, 'o le 'ua *mālō*
 consider, to, *vaai atu, matamata*
 consider inferior, to, *tuliloa*
 console, comfort, to, *fa'ama-
 fauafana*
 constipated, to be, *mamau*
 consumption, *māmā pale, ma'i
 fa'aiiva*
 contagious, *fa'ama'i*
 contemplate, to, *manatu*
 contented, *loto, maliē*
 continue, to, *tumau*
 continual, *faiso'o*
 continuous, *faiso'o*
 convert, to, *liu*
 convey, cart, to, *tietie, fa'asesē*
 convince, satisfy, to, *pulu-
 naunau*
 cook, to, *tunu*; *tao* (by means of
 hot stones)
 cool, fresh, *malūlū*
 cool, to, *fa'amalūlū*
 copper (n.), 'apa
 coral, 'amu: red coral, 'amu
 'ula
 corkscrew, *vili momono*
 corn, grain, *sāito*
 corner (n.), *pito, pepe, tulimanu*
 corpse, *tino*
 correct, right, *tonu*
 cost, to: what does that cost?
*efia le tologi o le mea? or 'o
 lea le tau?*
 cotton, 'ie *vavae*
 cough, to, *tale*
 council, member of the, *faipule*
 counsel, to, *iite*
 count, reckon, to, *faitau*
 countermand (an order), to,
vavae
 courageous, *mālosi fitafita*
 court of justice, *fale fa'amasina*
 court-usher, constable, *leoleo*
 cover, lid, *ufi*
 cover, to, *ufi*
 coverlet, quilt, 'ie *mamoe*
 cow (n.), *povi fāfine*
 cowardly, *malevale, pala'ai*
 crab, *pa'a*
 cracked, *gapēpē*
 cramp (n.), *ma'i māliu*
 crash, to, *pa*
 crawfish, *pa'a*
 cream, *suāsusu to'a*
 creep, crawl, to, *toto, tolo, solo*
 crime, offence, *sala*
 cripple (n.), *pipili*
 crooked, curved, *pi'o*
 cross-road, *fetaulaiga*
 crow, to, *vivini*
 crowd (n.), *motu tagata*
 crowd, to, *omi, taō, tū'a*
 cruel, *sauā*
 cry, shriek (n.), *leo, alaga*
 cry out, cry aloud, to, *alaga, leo
 tele*
 cuffs, *tapulima*
 cunning, trick (n.), 'olegia
 cup, *ipu*
 cure, heal, to, *fō, fofō, fa'amā
 lōlō*
 curl, ringlet, *sope*
 curse, bewitch, to, *augani*
 curtain (n.), 'ie *puipui*
 curved, *fa'amo'umo'u*
 cushion, pillow (n.), *ali, aluga*
 custom, habit (n.), *māsani, itū,
 tū*
 custom-house, *telō*
 customs-officer, *telona*
 customs-taxes, *eafoga*
 cut, cut off, to, *tipi, tafu'e*
 cut down, throw down, to,
toilalo
 cut into, to, *tafa*
 cut in two, to, *isilua*
 cut hair, to, *tipi le laa'ulu*
 cut off, to, *tutu 'ese*
 cut up, dismember, to, *momomo*
 cuttlefish, *fe'e*

D

- daily, *i lea aso ma lea aso*
 dam, dike (n.), *āi*
 damp, moist, *malūlū*
 dance (n.), *siva*

- dance, to, *siva*
 danger, peril, *afaina*
 dangerous, *afaina*
 dark, gloomy, *uliuli*, *pouliuli*
 darkness, *pogisa*, *pouliuli*
 daughter (of the father), *afā-fine*
 daughter (of the mother), *ta-mateine*
 dawn of day, *tafamaiaata*
 day, *ao* ; *aso*, day as opposed to night
 day after to-morrow, *i ē luā*
 dead, *pā* ; mate (of animals), *oti maliu*
 deaf, *tutuli*
 deal, trade, to, *aga*
 debt, *aitalafu*
 debtor (see under *owe*) is expressed : 'o *iai ni a lo'u mea* = my debtor
 decay, fall to pieces, to, *pa'ū*
 deceit, 'olegia
 deceive, to, 'ole
 December, *Tesema*
 decrepitude, *mālepalepa*
 deep (adj.), *maulalo*
 defend, to, *fa'atonu*
 define, to, *fa'atumau*
 definite, *matuā* (in conjunction with verbs and adjectives) ; to know definitely (adv.), *matuā iloa*
 delay, hesitate, to, *vavao*, *fa'atuai*
 deliver, hand over, to, *foai mai*, *tu'u atu*
 deliver a child, to, *fānau*
 demand, claim, to, *su'e*
 deny, disown, to, *pepelo*, *fa'afiti*
 depart, to, *maliu atu*, *alu*
 depart by ship, *folau*, *tu'uwa'a*
 departure, *fa'amavaega*
 depth, deepness, *loto*, *moāna*
 derision, mockery, *tauemuga*
 descend, to, *alu ifo*, *ifo*
 desert, to, *sola*
 desire ; to have no desire to, to be unwilling, *musu*
 desire, to, *mana'o*
 desirous, to be, *mana'o*
 desolate, desert, *gaogao*, *tu'ufua*
 despair (n.), *fememea'i*
 despair, to, *fa'avaivai le loto*
 despise, to, 'ino
 destroy, break up, to, *tine'i*, *lepeti*, *fa'amalepe*
 destruction, *fa'atafunama*
 devour, eat, to, 'ai
 dew, *sau*
 diamond, *ialoma*
 diarrhoea, *talā*
 die, cube (n.), *vili*
 difficult, *faigatā*
 dig, to, 'eli
 dig out, to, 'eli 'ese
 dip, immerse, to, *fui*, *tofu*
 direct, manage, to, *ta'ita'i*
 director, *matai*
 dirt, 'ele'ele
 dirty (adj.), 'ele'elea
 disappear, to, *māvae*
 disgrace (n.), *luma*
 dish, platter, *tānoa*
 disinclined, to be, *musu*
 dismiss, to, *tu'u atu*
 disobedient, *uluvale*
 distant, remote, *mama'o*
 distinguished, *mamalu*
 divide, to, *vae*
 divide between, to, *va*
 division (of time), *tulu'a*
 do, make, to, *fai*
 do : how do you do ? *pe e te malōlō ?*
 do wrong, to, *sesē*, *fa'aleaga*
 do willingly, to, *faitutū*
 doctor (n.), *foma'i*
 dog (n.), *māile*, *uli*
 dollar, *talā*
 door, *faitotoa*
 doubt, to, *masalosaloale*
 dove, Indian turtle-, *manu tagi*
 down, downwards, *ifo*
 draw, delineate, to, *tusi*
 draw, pull, to *tosu*
 draw forth, to *fa'a'iloga*
 draw lots, to, *vili*, *fa'a* —

draw off, to, *fa'aitiiti*
draw out, pull out, to, *eu'ese*,
toso'ese
draw up (letter, document, etc.),
to, *tusi*
draw up, lift, to, *sisi a'e*, *toso a'e*
dream (n.), *miti*
dream, to, *miti*
dress, clothe, to, *fa'a'ofu*
dried up, *gase*
drink, to, *inu*
drive away, to, *tuli 'ese*
drive out, expel, to, *tuli 'ese*,
tuli i fafo
drop, bead (of perspiration),
'alu 'alu
drop, to, *fa'apa'ū*, *fa'atito*
drown, to, *malemo*
drum (n.), *logo*
drunk, intoxicated, *'onā*
dry (adj.), *matutu*, *mago*
dry, to, *magomago*, *soloi*
dry up, to, *fa'asolo'i*, *magomago*
duck (n.), *pato*
dull, blunt, *matatupa*
during, *manū*
dust, powder (n.), *efuefu*
dutiful, obedient, *vaogofiē*
dysentery, *sanatoto*

E

eagle, *aelo*
ear, *'ausāito*, *taliga*
early, *vaveao*
earn, merit, to, *maua*
earth, *lalolagi*; dirt, *'ele'ele*;
soil, mould, *fogā 'ele'ele*
earthquake, *mafui'e*
east, *sasoe*
easy, *avegofiā*
eat, to, *'ai*; *taumafa* (chief-
word); *taute* (of a king)
ebb-tide, *tai*; it is ebb-tide, *ua*
pē le tai
eclipse of the moon, *'o le gase*
'ele'ele
edge, brink, *pale*
educate, bring up, to, *tausi*, *aoqi*

eel, *tuna*
egg (n.), *fuāmoa*
eggs, to lay, *tautu'ufuā*
elder (of two), *ulumatua*
elephantiasis, *fe'efe'e*
empire, *malō*
empty, to, *sa'ai*, *sasa'a*
encircle, to, *siosio*
end (n.), *iuga*, *iu*, *gataaga*
end, to, *iu*, *fa'a* —, *fa'a'uma*
endeavour, take pains, to,
tāumafai
endure, to, *onosa'i*, *tigā*
enemy, foe, *fili*, *'o le ita*; my
enemy, *'o le ita ia te a'u*
engineer, *ta'avili afi*
enmity, hostility, *feitaga'i*
enquire about, to, *su'esu'e*,
fesilisili
enter (a house, etc.), to, *ulufale*
entire(ly), quite, *'uma*, *'atoa*
entrust, confide, to, *fa'atuatua*
envious, *fa'a'ū'ū*
envoy, *sāvali*
envy (n.), *mata'ū*
epidemic, *fa'ama'i*
establish, to, *fa'avae*
esteem (n.), *migao*
esteemed, *mamalu*
even, level, *papa*
evening, *afiafi*
evidence, testimony, *molimau*
evil, bad (adj.), *ita*, *leaga*
example (n.), *fa'aa'oa'o*
Excellency, *susuga*
excellent, *silisili*
except, *aua le se aunoa*
excite, to, *fa'aonoono*
excretion, *feanuga*
excuse, to, *fa'amagalo*
exert oneself, to, *finafinau*,
tāumafai
exile, to, *tāseaga*
exist, to, *tumau*
existence, *ola*, *olaga*
expect, to, *fa'atali*
explain, to, *fa'amatala*
explore, reconnoitre, to, *asiasi*
extend, to, *fa'afōlā*

extinguish (a light), to, *feula*,
fa'apē, fa'amate
 eye (n.), *mata*
 eyebrows, *fulufulumata*
 eyelid, *laumata*

F

face (n.), *mata*; *fofoga* (chief-word)
 faith, belief, *fa'atuatua, talitonu*
 faithfulness, *moni*
 fall, to, *pa'ū*
 fall asleep, to, *moe*
 fall out, wrangle, to, *fefinaua'i*
 fall prostrate, to, *pa'u ifo*
 family, *āiga*
 fan (n.), *ili*
 far, remote, *mamoo, va tele*
 farewell, to bid (see *bid farewell*)
 fashion, custom, *iū*
 fast, to, *anapogi*
 fat, grease (n.), *ga'o*
 fat, greasy (adj.), *lafulemu*
 father, *tamā*
 fatty (adj.), *lolo*
 fear, fright (n.), *fefe*
 feast (n.), *tausamiga*
 feather, *fulu*
 February, *Fepuali*
 feed, line, to, *faga*
 feel, to, *tago*
 feel cold, to, *to'a*
 fellow (n.), *tamāloa*
 fence, hedge, 'ai, 'aupā
 fetter, to, *fa'amau*
 fever, *mai, vevela*
 field, *iosāito*
 field-path, *alatua*
 fig, *matī*
 fight, contest (n.), *misa, finau*
 fight, to, *fefinaua'i*
 file, to, 'ili
 fill, to, *tumu, fa'a* —
 fill a vessel, jug, etc., to, *utu*
 finally, *muliai*
 find, to, *mau*
 finger (n.), *tama'ilima*
 finger-nail, *atigi, maiu'u*

finish, to, *fa'a'uma, fa'aiu*
 fire (n.), *afi*
 fireplace, 'ogāumu
 firewood, *fafi'e*
 first, the, *uluai, muamua*
 first-born, *ulumatua*
 fish (n.), *i'a*
 fish, to, *fagota*
 fisherman, *tautai*
 fish-hook, *mātou*
 fist, *u'u, fusu*
 fix, to, *fa'atumanu*
 flag (n.), *fu'a*
 flame (n.), *māmū o le afi*
 flank (n.), *galu*
 flat, level, *papa*
 flatten, iron, to, *āuli*
 flea, *utufiti*
 flee, run away, to, *sosola*
 flesh, muscle, 'anogase
 flight, escape (n.), *sosola*
 flock, herd (n.), *lafu*
 flood, inundation, *lolo, fogāvai*
 flood-tide, *tai*; it is flood-tide,
ua fana'e le tai
 flow, to, *tafe*
 flower (n.), *fuga, seie*
 fluid, liquid (adj.), *suā*
 fly (n.), *lago, garova* (introduced word)
 fly, to, *lele, sosola* (flee from)
 foliage, leaves, *lau*
 follow, to, 'ana'ana, *usi-usita'i*;
mulī, mulimuli (the two first words also mean to obey)
 follow, to (speaking of time),
amuli
 folly, *valea*
 food, *mea e'ai, 'aiga*
 fool, jester, *valea*
 foot (n.), *vae*
 footstool, *lauvae*
 for, instead of, *e sui*
 for, then (conj.), *auā*
 forbid, to, *vavao*
 forbidden, *sā, tapu*
 force, power (n.), *mana*
 forehead, *muā'ulu*
 foreign, strange, *papalagi*

forest, *vao* ; virgin forest, *vao matua*

forget, to, *galo*

forgive, to, *fa'amogalo*

fork (n.), *tu'i*

form, shape (n.), *fa'atusa*, *tino*

fowl, chicken, *moa*

fragment, *mea lepetia*

fragrant, *manogi*

fraud, deceit, *mailei*

free, *sa'o*, *sa'oloto*

freeze, to, *to'a*

fresh, new, *fou*

Friday, *Asofalaile*

friend, *uō*

friend ! (in addressing a person),
sole e !

friendly, kind, *mata alofa*

frighten, to, *atuatuale*

frightened, to be, *te'i*

frost, *sau to'a*

fruit (n.), *fua*, *fuala'au*

fruitful, productive, *uluola*

fulfil, to, *taunuu*

full, *tumu*

full moon, *masina 'atoa*

future (adj.), *atali*

G

gain, profit (n.), *maua*

gall, bile, *au*

gargle, to, *pūpū*

garment (of a chief), *'ofualii*

gate, door, *faitotoa*

gentleman, *ali'i*

genuine, *moni*, *moi*

get up, rise, to, *tula'i*, *tū ala*

giant (n.), *tagata maua luga*

gift, present, *mea alofa*

gifted, endowed, *atama'i*

girl, *teine* ; *funa e !*, *siula !* (the
two latter words are used
when calling to one)

give, to, *avatu*, *foai*, *mai*

give back, return, to, *toe tu'u*
mai

glad of, to be, *fiasia*

glance at, to, *tepa*

glass, *ipu malamalama*, *tioata*

glass, tumbler, *ipu inu*, *ipu*

glide, to, *se'e*

glitter, shine, to, *pupula*

glow, make red-hot, to, *pusa*

gnash one's teeth, to, *lilivau*

gnat, midge, *namu*

go, to, *alu*, *savali*

go away, to, *alu'ese*

go down, to, *goto*

go in, enter, to, *ulu atu*, *ulufale*

go out, to, *tafao*, *ulufaso*

go out, to (of a light), *mate*

go through, across, to, *u atu*

go towards, approach, to, *soso*
atu

going out (n.), *iu*, *maliuga*

goat, *'oti* (introduced word)

God, *Atua*

gold, *auro* (introduced word)

good, *lelei*

good-bye !, farewell !, *soifua*,
lofā

gospel, *tala lelei*

gossip (n.), *ta'utu*, *talatalanoa*

gracious, merciful, *alofa*

gradual(ly), *to'ataitiiti ma to-*
'ataitiiti

grandson, *atalii a le atalii*

grass, *mutia*

grave, tomb, *tu'ugamau*

green, *lanulau'ava*

greet, salute, to, *alofa*, *fealofa'i* ;

sogi (*alofa* used to be the old
Samoa greeting when "rub-
bing noses"). See *salutation*

grey, *ulusina*

grief, sorrow, *tiga*

grieve, vex, to, *fa'atigā*

grind, to, *'olo*

gristle, cartilage, *ponāivi*

groan, to, *oi*, *uiō*

grope about, to, *tautago*

grow tall, to, *'ese*

grudge, to bear a, *muimui*

grumble, growl, to, *muimui*

guard, to, *fa'aeteete*

guess, conjecture, to, *masalo*

guest, *malō*

guest-house, *fale talimalō*
 guide, leader, 'o le *ta'ita'i*,
ta'imua
 guide, lead, to, *ta'ita'i*, *fa'ao'o*
 guilt, sin, *agasala*, *sala*
 guilty, to be, *sala*
 gulp, swallow, to, *folo*
 gun (small arm), *fana*
 gush out, flow out, to, *puna*

H

hail (precipitation) (n.), *uato'a*
 hair, *lau'ulu*, *fulufulu*
 half (n.), *vaehuagalemu*
 half (adj.), *afa*
 hall, *fa'apaologa*
 ham, *alaga i vae*
 hammer (n.), *samala*
 hand (n.), *lima*, 'ao ; *aao* (chief-word)
 hand (right), *taumatau*
 hand (left), *tauagavale*
 handicraft, trade, *faiva*
 handle (of a tool, etc.), 'āu
 handle, to, *oso atu*
 hang, to, *tautau*
 hang up, to, *fa'atautau*
 happen, to, *o'o*
 happiness, *manūia*
 happy, *manūia*
 harbour, port (n.), 'ava, *taulaga*
 hard (in substance), *ma'a'a*
 harvest, crop (n.), *sele o le saito*
 harvest, to, *sele*
 hasten, to, *fa'avave*, *fa'ataalise*
 hat, *pulou papalagi*
 hate, to, 'ino'ino
 hatred, 'ino, *fa'itaga'i*
 head (n.), *ulu*
 heap, pile (n.), *faupu'ega*
 hear, to, *fa'alogu*, *lagoua* ;
fa'afofoga (chief-word)
 heat, hot weather, *vevela*
 heaven, *lagi*
 heavy, *mamafā*
 heel (n.), *mulivae*
 heighten, to, *fa'amaualuga*
 heir, *suli*

hell, *fatā* ; *seoli* (introduced word)
 helm (of a ship), *foeuli*
 help, to, *laveai*, *fesoasoani*
 hemorrhoids, *faupu'e*
 hen, *moa*, *matua*
 here 'i'ine'i
 here and there, *i lea mea ma lea mea*
 hesitate, linger, to, *fa'atuai*
 hide, conceal, to, *fa'alilo*, *nanā*,
lafi
 high, lofty, *maualuga*
 high (when referring to God, or a chief), *silisili*
 highroad, *ala*
 hill, mound, *a'ega*, *maupu 'epu'e*
 hinder, to, *vavao*
 hindrance, *fa'alavelave*
 hip, haunch, *suilapalapa*
 hit, struck, to be, *lavea*
 hoarse, to be, husky, *tau'o'olo*
 hold aloof, to, *taumamao*
 hold fast, to, *taofi*
 hold on, to, *taofi*
 hole (n.), *lua*, *utu*
 hollow (adj.), *pu*, *fa'aōō*
 home, *nu'u* ; my home, 'o l'ou
nu'u ; is Mr. A. at home ?
po'o iai le alii A. ?
 honey, *meli*
 honour (n.), *mamalu*
 honour, to, *ava*
 honoured, respected, *agafa*
'atamaali'i, *mamalu*
 hoof (n.), *atigivae*
 hook (n.), *fa'amau*
 hope, expect, to, *fa'amoemoe*
 horizon, *tafatafa i lagi*
 horn, *nifo*
 horse, *solofanua*
 hospitable, *talimalō*
 hot, *vevela*
 hour of the day, *itulā*, or *itu aso*
 hour of the night, *itupō* ; four
 a.m., *itupō e fa* ; nine p.m.,
itupō e i va
 house (n.), *fale*
 house (of a chief), *maota*

house (of a king), *maota o le tupu*
 house (for strangers), *fale papa-*
lagi
 house (built of wood), *fale*
laupapa
 house (Samoan native), *fale*
Samoa
 howl, to, *uiō, uō*
 human being, *tagata*
 humble, lower, to, *fa'amaulolo*
 hump-backed, 'o le tua pi'o
 hungry (adj.), *fia'ai*
 hungry, to be, *fa'alaina*
 hunt, chase, to, *tuli manu*
 hunting, *tuligamanu*
 hurricane, *afā*
 hurry, to, *fa'avave, fa'ataalise*
 hurt oneself, to, *gaugau*
 husband (n.), *tane*
 hut, *apitaga*

I

I, 'ou, 'o'au, *iā*
 idle, lazy, *pai'e*
 ill-bred, *fouvale, uluvale*
 imbecile (adj.), *valea*
 imitate, to, *fa'apei*
 imitation (n.), *fa'apei, fo'aa'oa'o*
 immediately, *loa*
 immodest, *lēmatamulī*
 impose, to, *fa'aee*
 in, i, i totonu
 include, to, *iloa*
 indicate, to, *ta'u atu, moli*
 infirmity, *ma'i*
 inflammation of the eyes, *ogo,*
ogotea
 inherit, to, *suli*
 ink (n.), *vaitusi*
 inland (adv.), i uta
 innocent, *sa'o*
 innumerable, *lēmafaitaulia*
 in order that, *ina sei'a*
 inquiry, *su'ega*
 inside, within, i totonu
 instruct, to, *a'oa'o*
 instruction, *mataupu*
 insult (n.), *upuleaga*

insult, to, *fa'aleaga, fa'amasiasi,*
'ote
 intend, mean, to, *manatu, ma-*
salo
 intention, *manatu*
 interlace, twist, to, *folo'atoa*
 interpreter, *fa'amatala upu*
 interval, space, *va*
 intestines, *ga'au, tōtōga*
 invite, to, *tala'i*
 iron, *uamea*
 island, *nu'u motu*

J

jail, *fale pu'ipu'i*
 January, *Fanuali*
 jealousy, *fuā*
 jew, *jula*
 join (anyone), to, *pīi*
 joiner, *mataisau*
 joint (of limb), *ponāivi*
 journey (n.), *malaga, savali*
 joy, pleasure, *fiafia, olioli*
 joyous, glad, *fa'alototele*
 judge (n.), *fa'amasino*
 July, *Julai*
 June, *Juni*
 just, righteous, *amiotonu, tonu*
 just as, even as, *tusa, lava*
 justice, *amiotonu*
 justify, vindicate, to, *ta'uamio-*
tonu

K

kanaka (native of one or other
 of the South Sea groups of
 islands), *tagata Samoa, tagata*
Fiti, etc.
 kava (native drink), 'ava
 kava-bowl, *tānoa*
 keep, retain, to, *tausi*
 keep for something, put by, to,
ave ma
 kernel, seed (also internal organs
 of body), *fatu*
 key, *ki* (introduced word)
 kidney, *fetuga'o*

kill, to, *fasi, fasioti*
 kind (adj.), *agalelei*
 kindle, to, *fa'amu, tutu*
 king, *tupu*; regent, *suitupu*
 kingdom, *malō*
 kiss, to, *sogi*
 kitchen, *tunoa, paito, umu*
 kitchen-range, *'ogāumu*
 knead, to, *palu*
 knee, *tulivae*
 knife (n.), *na'ifi*
 knock at, to, *tu'itu'i*
 knot (n.), *pona*
 know, be acquainted with, to, *iloa*
 know, be aware of, to, *iloa*
 knowledge, *iloa lelei*

L

laborious, *toaga*
 ladder, *ala fa'aapefa*
 ladder-rope, *apefāi*
 lamb, *tama'i māmoē*
 lame (adj.), *supa, vaepi'o*
 lament, weep for, to, *taufaitagi*
 lamp, *moli*
 land (n.), *nu'u*; 'ele'ele (communal land); *fanua* (piece of land)
 lane, *alātua*
 language, *tautala, gagana*
 lantern, *lāmepa*
 late, *tuai*
 late in the day, *'ua po*
 laugh, to, *'ata, tapisa*
 laugh at, to, *tapisa, fa'atauemu*
 laughter, *'ataga*
 law, *tulafono*
 lay down, put down, to, *fa'ataoto*
 lay eggs, to, *tautu'ufuā*
 lay waste, to, *fa'atafuna*
 lazy, *fa'atitipa*
 lead, conduct, to, *pule, ta'ita 'i*
 lead astray, to, *fa'asese*
 leaf, *lā, lāu*
 league (n.), *seagaiga*
 leap up, to, *oso*

learn, to, *a'o mai*
 leather, *pa'u*
 leave, desert, to, *tu'u, fa'ate'a tu'ulafoai, tiai*
 leave, abandon, to, *te'a*
 leave that ! let that alone !, *soia !*
 leech, *tavaū*
 left, on the, to the, *tauagavale*
 leg, *vae*
 legislative assembly, *fono*
 legitimate, *moni, moi*
 lemon, *tipolo*
 lend, to, *nono, no*
 length, *umi* (measurement)
 lengthen, to, *fa'afualoa*
 lest, *'aua*
 let go, to, *te'a, te'a 'ese*
 letter, *tusi*
 letter of the alphabet, *mata'itusi*
 liberate, free, to, *fa'asa'oloto*
 lick, lap, to, *'eto'eto*
 lie, be situated, to, *taoto, ta'atia*
 lie, tell a lie, to, *pepelo*
 lie down, recline, to, *taoto*
 life, *ola*
 lifeless, inanimate, *gase*
 lifetime, *olaga*
 lift, to, *sii, 'ope 'ope*
 lift up, to, *fa'aa'e*
 light (to carry), *māmā*
 light, to, *fa'amu*
 light a fire, to, *tafu le afi*
 light (n.), *malamalama*
 lightning, *uila*
 like, equal (adj.), *tusa ma*
 like, be fond of, to, *manao*
 lime, chalk (n.), *namu, panisina*
 limp, to, *setusetu*
 line (rope), *gafa*
 linen-goods, *'ie 'lino*
 lip, *laugutu*
 little, small, *itiiti laititi*
 little, few, *toaititi*
 live, reside, to, *nofo, mau*
 live, exist, to, *ola*
 liver (internal organ), *ate*
 living, alive, *soifua*
 lizard, *mo'o, pili*
 load, burden (n.), *amo, avega*

loam, soil, *om'ea*
 lock (of hair), *sope*
 lock up, to, *puni*
 lonely, *goagoa*
 long (adj.), *umi*
 long (time), *tulu'i*
 long ago, *leva, 'ua leva*
 long for, to, *mana'o*
 look after, gaze after, to, *tuli-mata'i*
 look at, to, *matamata*
 look closely at, to, *pulatoa*
 look for, to, *saili*
 looking-glass, *tioata*
 lose, to, *le iloa*
 lot, destiny (n.), *vili*
 louse, *'utu*
 love (n.), *alofa*
 love, to, *alofa*
 lovely, charming, *suāmālie*
 lower, pull down, to, *tu'utu'u ifo*
 lull to sleep, to, *fa'amoe gase*
 lunatic, moonstruck (adj.), *ma'i māliu*
 lungs, *māmā*
 lustre, gloss (n.), *pupula*

M

machinist, *ta'avili afi*
 mad, insane, *fasa, fa'avale-mālosi*
 maggot, *anufe*
 magician, *taulāitu*
 magnificent, splendid, *matagofiē*
 magnify, enlarge, to, *fa'atoatele*
 maiden, *teine, tāupou*
 maid-servant, *'au'auna fāfine*
 maize, Indian corn, *sana*
 make, to, *fai*
 make a noise, to, *pisao*
 make contemptible, to, *fa-alēanga*
 make drunk, to, *fa'ainua*
 make fast, tie up, to, *nonoa*
 make known, to, *fa'asilasila*
 make use of, to, *fa'aaogā*
 male (of animals), *poa*

man, *tagata, tamāloa*
 man (old), *toeaina*
 manner, mode, *uiga*
 man-servant, *'au'auna, tavini*
 manure, dung, *otaota*
 March, *Mati*
 mark, to, *vali*
 market (n.), *malae*
 marriage, *fa'aipoipoga*
 marry, to, *fa'aipoipo*
 marsh, swamp, *savaliga*
 mast, *fanā*
 mat, *fala, toga*
 match (lucifer), *afitusi*
 matter, pus, *alou*
 May, *Me*
 meal, repast, *'aiga*; to prepare a meal, *fai se umu*
 meal (of a chief), *taumafataga*
 meal (of a king), *tautega*
 meal (ground cereal), *falaomata*
 mean, to, is rendered by 'o *lona uiga*, meaning, "I do not know what it means"; 'ou *te le iloa lona uiga*
 measure (n.), *fua*
 measure, to, *fua*
 meat, beef, *pulumata'u* (derived from the English "bull and a cow")
 meat (any kind but beef), *aano, 'ano*
 mechanic, *tufuga*
 medicine, *vaila'au*
 meeting (n.), *fa'apotopotoga*
 meet with, to, *fetaiai, fa'a* —
 melon, *meleni*; water-melon, *esi*
 member (part of the body), *tino sino*
 mend, repair, to, *fa'amasa'e, jono*
 merchant, trader, *tagata fa'atau*
 message, *fe'au*
 messenger, *sāvali, manu, tili*
 midday, noon, *aoauli*
 middle (n.), *tulu'a*
 midnight, 'o *le tulu'a o le ao ma le po*
 mile, *maila*
 milk (n.), *suāsusu*

mill, 'olo, *fale 'olo*
 millstone, *ma'a 'olo*
 mind, soul, *loto*
 minister of state, *ali'i pule*
 mire, mud, *palapala*
 misery, *puapuaga*
 missionary, *fai'fe'au*
 miss the mark, to, *sesē*
 mist, fog, *ausa, pule, puao*
 mistake, fault, *mea e ponā*
 mistaken, to be, err, *fā* (think) ;
 sesē, fesea'i
 mix, blend, to, *pahu*
 mob, rabble, *vao tagata*
 mock, deride, to, *tauemu*
 modest, *matamuli*
 molest, to, *fa'atoesa*
 moment, 'emo o le mata,
 mataemo
 Monday, *Asogafua*
 money, *tupe*
 month, *māsina*
 moon (n.), *māsina*
 moon, new, *māsina fou*
 morning, *taeao*
 morning-star, *fetūao*
 mosquito, *namu*
 mosquito-net, *tāinamu*
 mother, *tinā*
 mountain : mountain range,
 mauga
 mouse, 'imoa
 mouth, *gutu* ; *fofoga* (chief-
 word)
 move, stir, to, *gaoioi*
 moved, stirred, to be, *ātu le*
 loto
 mow, to, *sele le sāito*
 mud, dirt, 'inoā
 multitude (of people), *motu*
 tagata
 murder (n.), *fāsiga*
 murder, to, *fāsioti*
 murderer, *fāsioti*
 muscle, *anogase*
 musical instrument, *laupese*
 must : see *obliged*, and in
 Syntax on the Future Tense
 mystery, *tupua*

N

nail (n.), *fao*
 naked, *lēlavalava, telefua, le*
 usifia
 name (n.), *igoa*
 name, mention, to, *igoa*
 nape of the neck, *ua*
 narrative, story, *tala, talanoaga*
 narrow, slim, *va apiapi*
 nation, *nu'u*
 native (of Samoa) (n.), *tagata*
 Samoa
 near, close, *latalata*
 nearly, almost, *tai*
 necessitate, to, *aogā*
 neck, *ua*
 neck-chain, 'ula
 need, necessity, *puapuaga*
 needle, *au, nila*
 negligent, *pai'ē, fa'atitipa*
 neighbour, 'o le — *tuaoi*
 my neighbour, 'o le ma te
 tuaoi
 thy neighbour, 'o le lua le
 tuaoi
 his neighbour, 'o le la te *tuaoi*
 our neighbour, 'o le mātou te
 tuaoi
 your neighbour, 'o le 'outou
 te tuaoi
 their neighbour, 'o le lātou te
 tuaoi
 neighbourhood, *lau'ele'ele*
 nest, *ofaga*
 net (n.), *upega*
 network (adj.), *fa'amataupega*
 nevertheless, *a e ui lava i lea*
 new, *fou*
 next, *atali*
 night, *po*
 nightshirt, 'ofu *moe*
 night-watch (n.), *alalafaga*
 nine, *iva*
 nobody, *e leai se tasi*
 nod, make a sign, to, *genogeno*
 noise (n.), *pisaō*
 noose, snare, *fa'amaufa'alave*
 north, *matu*

nose, *isu*, *pogāisu*
 notch, carve, to, *togitogi*
 note, mark, to, *iloa*
 notify, announce, to, *ta'u atu*
 not yet, *le'i*
 nourish, to, *tausi*, *faga*
 nourishment, food, *mea e a'i*
 November, *Novema*
 now, at present, *nei*
 number (n.), *a'ofai*, *faitau*
 number, count, to, *failau*
 nun, *tāupou sā*
 nurse (n.), 'o le *tausi tama*
 nurse, attend to, to, *tausi*

O

oath, *tautoga*
 oath, to confirm by, *tauto*
 obedient, *vaogofiē*
 obey, to, see *follow*.
 obliged, forced, to be (must),
tatau; (see Syntax on Future
 Tense)
 observe, watch, to, *leoleo*, *lama-*
lama
 obstinate, stubborn, *fouvale*
 ocean, *moana*, *sausau*
 October, *Oketopa*
 off, away, 'ese
 offence, *ū*, *tausuai*
 offering (n.), *taulaga*
 official (n.), *tofi o le malō*
 often, frequently, *so'o*
 oil (n.), *suāu'u*, *u'u*
 ointment, *suau'u manogi*
 old, matua, *tuai*, *leva*
 onion, *aniani*
 open, to (book, hand, etc.),
fa'amafola
 open, to (door, etc.), *tatala*,
fa'aavanoa atu
 open (adj.), *avanoa*
 opposite, *e feagai mai*
 oppression, persecution, *sauāga*
 orange, *moli'aina*
 order, command, to, *pule*, *aoai*;
 to order something not to be
 done, to countermand, *vavae*

originate, to, *tupu*, *ala*
 ornament, finery, *teu*, *teuga*
 orphan (n.), *mātuaoti*
 orphan (adj.), *mātuaoti*
 other, 'o le *tasi*
 out, 'ese
 out of doors, *i fafo*
 outside, *i tua*
 outside, on the, *i fafo*
 overcoat, 'ofu *tele*
 overcome, to, *manumalo*
 overthrow, to, *fa'atilo*, *fuli*
 owe, to; this is expressed by
 'o *iai* 'o *lo'u seleni e sefulu*,
 which literally means: there
 are to him my shillings ten =
 he owes me ten shillings
 owl, *lulu*
 ox, *pulumatau* ("bull and a
 cow")

P

packthread, *manoa*
 pain (n.), *tigā*; to feel bodily
 pain, *tigā*; to feel mental
 pain, *ātu*
 paint, to, *vali*
 palace (chief's house), *maota*
 palm of the hand, *alofilima*
 pants, drawers, 'ofu *vae*
 paper (n.), *laupepa*, *pepa*
 pardon, to, *fa'amagalo*, *alofa*
 parents (plural), *mātua*
 part (n.), *tofi*, *tofaaga*
 pass away, vanish, to, *māvae*
 pass by, to, *alu ane*, *maliu ane*
 pass the night, to, *api*
 patch, to, *fa'amasa'e*
 Pater, *patele*
 path, *ala*
 path (over mountains), *ala sopo*
 patience, to have, *fa'apalepale*
 patient (adj.), 'onosa'i
 patron, *utufaga*
 pay, to, *totogi*, *tau*
 payment, *totogi*
 peace, *filemu*, *so'otaga*
 pearl, *penina*

- pen (n.), *peni*
 pencil, *penetala*
 peninsular, *mulinu'u* (there is one so named close to Apia).
 people (n.), 'o *tagata*, 'o 'au, *nu'u*
 perceive, to, *iloa*
 performer, *tufuga poto*
 perfume, (n.), *sausau*
 perhaps, *atonu*
 permit, to, *tu'u*
 persevere, to, *tumau*
 persist, to, *tumau*, *tauanau*
 philosopher, sage, *poto*
 photograph, photography, *pu-'eata*
 physician, *foma'i*
 pick, gather (fruit), to, *toli*
 pick a quarrel, to, *fia misa*
 pick up, to, *fu'e*, *sii*, *ava'e*
 picture, image, *fa'atagata*
 piece, morsel, *tofi*, *fasi*
 pig, *pua'a*
 pigeon, *lupe*
 pillage, plunder, to, *vete*
 pillar, *poutū*
 pillow (n.), *aluga*
 pin (n.), *pine*
 pincers, *i'ofi*
 pinch, to, 'ini
 pine-apple, *fala*
 pipe (n.), *utufaga*, *paipa*
 pious, *agamalū*
 pit, ditch, *utu*, *lua*
 place, put, to, *fa'atū*, *tu'uai*
 place (n.), *mea*
 plague, vex, to, *taufa'alili*
 plain (n.), *fanua laugatasi*
 plant, to, *to*
 plate, dish, *ipu'ai*
 play to, *ta'alo*
 pleasant, *maliē*, *fiafia*
 please: if you please, *fa'a-molemole*; this pleases me, *e lelei le mea lea i lo'u manatu*; this displeases me, *e leaga le mea lea i lo'u manatu*
 plough (n.), *suotosina*
 pocket (n.), *taga*
 pocket-handkerchief, *solosolo*
 poem, *upu*, *fa'ataoto*
 poet, *fatu pese*
 point out, to, *fa'aailoga*
 poison (n.), 'ona
 poison, to, *fa'a'onā*
 poisoned (adj.), 'ona
 poisonous, 'ona
 police constable, *leoleo*
 polish shoes, to, *fa'apupula se'evae*
 polite, courteous, *miga'o*
 pond, *vailepa*
 pool (n.), *palapala*
 possess, to, *tofi*
 post (for fence, etc.), *pou*
 pot, pan, *pani*
 pound (n.), *pauna*
 pour out, to, *sasa'a*, *liligi*
 power, *pule*, *mana*, *mālosi*
 praise (n.), *viiga*
 praise, to, *vii*
 pray, to, *tatalo*
 prayer, *talosaga*
 preach, to, *tala'i*, *folafola*
 preacher, *fai'e' au*
 precious stone, *tu'ugama'a*
 precipice, *fafā*, *moana*
 pregnant, *tō*
 prepare (food, etc.), to, *sauni*
 prepared, *sauni*; *usi* (referring to kava)
 prepare for, to, *sauni*
 preserve, keep, to, *tausi*
 press, squeeze, to, *lomi*
 presume, surmise, to, *masalo*
 pretty, *manaia*, *matalelei*
 prevent, to, *liu'ese*, *fāhui* (to order a thing not to be done, *fa'alavelave*)
 previously, *anamua*, *muai*
 price, cost (n.), *tau*
 prick, to, *tu'i*
 pride (n.), *fa'amau'aluga*
 priest, *faitaulaga*
 print, to, *lomi*
 prison, *fale pu'ipu'i*
 prisoner, *tagataotaua*
 property, possession, *tofi*, 'oloa
tāua ma . . .

protect, defend, to, *fa'amamalu*
 protection, shelter, *talita*
 prove, test, to, *su'esu'e*
 provisions, stores, *oso*
 provoking, *ita*
 prudent, sensible, *poto, atama'i, mafaufau*
 public (adj.), *fa'aaliali*
 publication, *silasilama'i*
 publish by crier, to, *uiō*
 pull off (clothes, etc.), to, *to'ese, tatala'ese*
 pull on (clothes, etc.), to, *'ofu*
 pull out (teeth, etc.), to, *toso*
 pulpit, *tuliga*
 punish, to, *fa'asala*
 punishment, *sala*
 purse, *taga o le tupe*
 pursue, to, *tuliloa, fa'asauā*
 push, thrust, to, *tu'ia, pesi*
 put, place, to, *fa'ataoto, tu'u*

Q

quarrel (n.), *misa, finauga*
 quarrel, fall out, to, *fevaevaea'i, fesinaua'i*
 queen, *masiofo*
 question, to, *fesili*
 quick, swift, *vave*
 quiet, calm (adj.), *filēmū, sa'o mapu*
 quiet, appease, to, *fa'amafana-fana*
 quiet, to be, *nofosa'o, nofofilēmū*

R

race (of people), *ituāiga, uiga*
 rack, trestle (n.), *tulaga*
 raging, mad, *fa'avalemālosi*
 rail, bar (n.), *fa'alava*
 railway, *ala uamea*
 rain (n.), *ua, timu*
 rain, to : it rains, *'ua totō le ua ;*
 it does not rain, *e leai se ua*
 raise, to, *sii*
 rampart, mound, *'aūpā*
 rash (on skin), *pou*

rat (n.), *isumu*
 ravine, deep valley, *vanu*
 reach to, extend to, *o'o*
 read, to, *faitau*
 ready, *'uma, maea*
 real, actual, *moni*
 rear (guard) (n.), *muli'au*
 reasonable, *atama'i*
 rebellion, *fouvale*
 receive, accept, to, *tali, talia*
 reckoning, account, *tusi o le aitalafu*
 recommend, to, *ta'uleleia*
 reconcile, to, *fa'alelei*
 red, *mumu*
 reed, cane, *u*
 reef (n.), *a'au*
 reflect upon, to, *manaitu, manatunatu*
 refuge, *sulufaiga*
 refuse, decline, to, *musu*
 regent (vice-chief), *suitupu*
 region, country, *nu'u, lau'ele'ele*
 regret, to, *salamo*
 regulate, arrange, to, *teu*
 religion, *lotu*
 remain, stay, to, *tu'u, nofo*
 remainder, rest, *toe*
 remedy, medicine, *togafiti*
 remembrance, *manatuga, fa'a —*
 remind, to, *manatu, fa'amanatu*
 remove (household), to, *tu'ula-foai*
 removed, *'uma, fa'a —*
 repentance, *salamo*
 reply, to, *tali*
 representative, *sui*
 requite, to, *tavi, avatu se tavi*
 resemble, equal, to, *tusa, foliga*
 resemblance, *foliga*
 reside, to, *femaliua'i*
 residence, dwelling, *fale*
 respect, to, *ava, fa'amalual'i*
 rest, repose (n.), *filēmū, mapusaga*
 rest, to, *mapu, maiōlō*
 restless, uneasy, *atuatuvale*
 return, give back, to, *toe tu'u mai*

return, come back, to, *foi mai*
 reward, payment, *totogi, tauti*
 rice, *laisa*
 rich, wealthy, *mau'oa*
 riches, wealth, 'oloa, 'oa
 riddle, mystery (n.), *tupua*
 ride, to, *ti'eti'e i le solofanua*
 ridicule (n.), *faiaga*
 right, exact, *sa'o, tonu*
 right, just, *tonu*
 right, on the right hand, *itu*
 taumaiua
 ring a bell, to, *tagitagi, fa'a*
 ring (finger), *mama*
 ring-worm, *lafa*
 ripe, mature, *otā*
 rise (of the sun), to, *oso*
 rise, to, *tula'i, tū ala*
 rise early, to, *usu*
 river, stream, *vaitafe*
 rivulet, brook, *alia*
 road, path, *ala, auala*
 roar, bellow, to (animals), *tagi*
 roast, to, *falai*
 rob, deprive, to, *fao, vete*
 robber, 'o le *fao mea*
 rock, crag, *papa*
 roll up, to, *fōlā*
 roof, *ufi, falealuga*
 room (in a house), *afeafe,*
 potu
 room, space, *mea*
 root (n.), *aa, pogai*
 rot, putrefy, to, *pala*
 rotten, putrid, *pai'e*
 row (a boat, etc.), to, *ālo, taualo,*
 taupale
 rub, to, 'olo, *mili*
 rudder, *foe*
 ruddy, reddish-brown, *efuefu*
 rude, ill-bred, *uluale*
 ruin, depravation, *malaiā*
 ruin, demolish, to, *fa'atafunā*
 rule, govern, to, *pule, ali'itai*
 run, to, *momoe*
 run away, desert, to, *sola*
 run out (of fluids), to, *masa'a*
 run to and fro, to, *feoa'i*
 rush, reed, *vao uluutu*

S

sacred, holy, *pa'ia, sā*
 sad, *fa'anoanoa*
 saddle (n.), *nofoa*
 sail (n.), *lā*
 sail, to, *failā*
 sailor, 'auwa'a
 salmon, *samani*
 salt (n.), *masima*
 salutation, greeting: *tālofa!* =
 tā alofa, and corresponds to
 our Good-day! *tofā, tofāina,*
 soifua, good-bye! 'ua *malin*
 mai! welcome!
 sand, *oneone*
 satiated, *ma'ona*
 satisfied, *ma'ona*
 Saturday, *Asoto'ona'i*
 saucepan, *cooking-pot, 'ulo*
 save, rescue, to, *fa'aola, fa'aso'o*
 saw, to, 'ili
 saw-fish, *sa'olā*
 say, tell, to, *upu, fetalai, faimai,*
 faiatu
 scab, *pa'upa'u*
 scar (n.), *iliganoa*
 scatter, to, *fa'ataapeape, taula-*
 foai
 scholar, *soo*
 school (n.), *fale fa'aa'oga*
 scissors, *sele'ulu*
 scoff at, to, *fa'ataumu*
 scold, to, 'ote
 scout (n.), *tagata agaga*
 scratch, to, *fela'u, valu*
 screen, shade (n.), *fa'amalu*
 sculptor, *tufuga poto togitogi*
 ma'a
 scurf, scale, *una*
 sea, *sami*
 sea-gull, *gogo*
 seam (sewing), *su'iga*
 search for wood (for fire), to,
 seuseu
 seaward, *i tai*
 secret (adj.), *lilo, lemu*
 secret (n.), *mea lilo*
 see!, oh, look!, *fa'auta!*

see, to, *iloa, matamata, vaai*
 see clearly, to, *tio, pulatoa*
 seed, grain, *sāilo*
 seek, to, *saili*
 seethe, boil, to, *puna*
 seize, to, *pu'epu'e*
 sell, to, *fa'atau atu*
 send, to, *au, auina, fe'au*
 send for, to, *ami, feau*
 separate, to, *fa'ale'a'ese, alei fa-*
 'amasese

September, *Setema*
 sermon, *tala'iga, lāuga*
 servant, *tavini*
 serve, attend, to, *au'auna, tavini*
 serviette, *sologutu*
 set, place, to, *ti'eti'e, tu'u*
 set up, to, *fā'atū*
 settle down, establish oneself,
 to, *nofo*

sew, to, *su'i*
 sex, *tupulaga, itūāiga, gafa*
 (chief-word)

shade, shadow (n.), *ata, paolo*
 shade, to, *fa'amalu*
 shaft, *'au*
 shake, jolt, to, *lūlū*
 shake, toss, to, *luelue*
 shame, disgrace (n.), *luma*
 shame!, what a, *isa!*
 shameless, *mata'itu*
 share, divide, to, *tofilofi, tufa*
 shark, *maliē*

sharp, keen, *ma'ai*
 shave, to, *sele mamā*
 shear, mow, to, *sele*
 sheath, scabbard, *fa'amoega*
 shed, barn, *fale sāito*
 sheep, *māmoe*
 sheet, bed-, *'ie moe*
 sheet-metal, *apa memea*
 shell (fish's), *faisua, pule*
 shepherd (n.), *leoleo*
 shield (n.), *talita, talipupuni*
 shilling, *seleni*
 shine, to, *fa'amalamalama*
 ship (n.), *va'a*
 ship's lantern, *taetuli*
 shirt, *'ofu tino*

shoe, *se'evae*
 shoot, fire, to, *fana*
 shoot off, to, *fanafana*
 shop (n.), *fale 'oloa, fale' oa*
 short, brief, *pu'upu'u*
 shorten, to, *fa'apu'upu'u*
 shoulder (n.), *ua, tau'au*
 shovel (n.), *suo*
 show, to, *fa'aali, fa'ailoa, fa'asino*
 shower (a sudden downpour),

uaga
 shriek, to, *uiō*
 shut, to, *manatu, pupuni*
 sick, ill, to be, *gasegase* (chief-
 word)

sick, ill (adj.), *ma'i*
 sickness, *ma'i*

side (n.), *itu, asoaso*

silence, *malū*

silent, to be, *fa'alologo*

silly, simple, *vale, valea*

silver (n.), *ario*

similar to, like, *tusa*

sin (n.), *agasala*

since, *talū*

sincere, *moni*

sinew, tendon, *ua*

sing, to, *pese*

singing, song, *pese*

sink, to, *goto*

sister (of a brother), *tuafafine*

sister (of a sister), *uso*

sit, to, *nofo, ti'eti'e*

skim, to, *fānā*

skin, hide (n.), *pa'u*

skin, outer, *iliola*

slander, to, *fa'aupuleaga, ta'ua*
 'ifua

slate (writing), *ma' atusi*

slate-pencil, *pene ma'a*

slaughter, to, *fāsi*

slave, *pologa*

slay, to, *fāsi*

sleep, to, *moe*

sleep, to lull to, see *lull*

sleepy, *fiamoe*

slew about, waver, to, *ta'avili*

slope, *ifo'ai*

smell, scent (n.), *manogi*

- smell, to, *sogisogi*
 smell of, to, *pipilo*
 smell strongly, to, *elo*
 smelt (ore), to, *tunu*
 smoke, vapour, *asu*
 smooth, iron, to, *āuli*
 smooth (adj.), *lamolemole*
 snake, *gala*
 sneeze, to, *māfatua*
 snore, to, *tāgulu*
 soft, *agamalū*, *malū*, *vaivai*
 soil, earth, *ome'a*
 soldier, *fitafita*, *tagata tau*
 soldiery, 'au
 sole (of the foot), *alofivae*
 some, a few, *nai*
 something, *sina*
 song, *pese*
 soon, *nanei*
 soon after, *nanei*
 sooner, *anamua*
 sorrow, care (n.), *sopola*
 soul, *agaga*, *atama'i*
 sound, healthy, *mālōlō*
 sound (n.), *tagitagi*, *paō*
 sound the trumpet, to, *ilī pu*
 soup, *supo*, *piasua*
 sour, 'o'ona
 south, *itu i toga*, *saute*
 space, room (n.), *mea*
 spare, save, to, *alofa*
 speak, talk, to, *upu*, *fai atu*,
fetalai
 speak to anyone, to, *fai mai*, *fai*
atu, *fetalai*, *tala* ; *tulie* (chief-
 word)
 speak a language, to, *tautala* ;
 do you speak English ? *pe e te*
iloa tautala fa'apeletania ?
 spear (n.), *tao*
 spectre, apparition, *aitu*
 speech, oration, *upu*, *tala*, *feta-*
laiga
 spider, *apogaleveleve*
 spill, to, *fa'amaligi*
 spin, to, *milo*
 spirit, ghost, *agaga*, *atama'i*
 spirituous liquor, 'ava *papalagi*
 spit, to, *feanu*
 spiteful, *ulavale*
 spit out, to, *feanu*
 spittle, *feanuga*
 splendour, pomp, *matagofiē*
 spoil, to, *leaga*
 spoiled, stained, *pala*
 sponge (n.), *omomi*
 spoon, *punu*
 spot, stain (n.), *ila*
 spotted, stained, *ilaila*
 sprig, shoot, *fatafata*
 spring, to, *oso*, *fiti*
 spring of water, *punavai*
 spy (n.), *tagata agaga*
 squint, to, *matasesepa*
 squirt, to, *sausau*
 stable (n.), *latoā*
 staff (n.), *to'oto'o*
 stag, *aila*
 stagger, to, *lulu*
 staircase, *ala faapefai*
 stammer, to, *nanu*
 stand, to, *tū*
 stand about, to, *fa'ataamilo*
 stand by, to, *fesoasoani*
 star (n.), *fetū*
 starch-meal, *masoā*
 starling, *fuia*
 starvation, 'oge
 statue, *tupua*
 stay, sojourn, to, *fa'atuai*
 stay, pay a visit, to, *api*
 steal, pilfer, to, *gāoi*
 steam (n.), *asu*
 steam-boat, *setima* (steamer)
 steep, to, *tofu*
 stick (n.), *to'oto'o*
 still, silent, *filēmū*
 stimulate, to, *fa'aosooso*
 sting, to, *tu'i*
 stir, mix, to, *palu*
 stir up, incite, *fa'anunununu*
 stocking, *totini*
 stomach (n.), *mānava*, *pulu*,
puta : *toga'ai* (of animals)
 stomach-ache, 'o *le tigā o le*
mānava
 stone (n.), *ma'a* : *fatu* (fruit-
 stone)

stony, *ma'a'a*
 stoop, to, *punou*
 stop, to, *mavae*
 store, shop (n.), *fale'oa*, *fale*
'oloa
 storm (n.), *afā*, *matagi*, *agi*
 straight, direct, *sa'o*
 straits (geographical), *vasa*
 strange, odd, *'ese*
 strange, foreign, *papalagi*
 stranger, alien, *tagata papalagi*
 strangle, to, *titina*
 strength, force, *mālosi*
 strengthen, to, *fa'amalosi*
 stretch out, to, *fa'alaloa*,
a'apa
 strike, to, *tā*
 strike off, to, *tipi 'ese*
 strong, powerful, *mālosi*
 struggle, to, *fagatua*
 stubborn, *ua ma'a'a*
 stuff, material, *'ie*
 stupid, dull, *valea*, *matavale*
 subdue, to, *tu'uilalo*
 suck, to, *miti*
 sudden, *fa'afuasei*
 suffer, to, *onosa'i*
 sulphur, *ieio*
 sum (n.), *'atoatoa*
 summer, *vaitoelau*
 summon, to, *aami*
 sun (n.), *lā*
 Sunday, *Asosā*
 sunset, *goto o le lā*
 sunset-glow, *ataata*
 superintend, to, *pule*
 sure, certain, *moni*
 surf, *galu*
 surprised, to be, *ofo*
 surround, to, *siosio*
 swallow, to, *folo*
 swamp (n.), *palapala*
 swear, to, *tauto*
 sweat, to, *suāmaliē*
 swell up, to, *fula*
 swelling, *fula*
 swim, to, *a'au*, *'au*
 swoon, fainting-fit, *matapogia*
 sword, *pelu*

T

table (dining-, etc.), *laulau*
 table-cloth, *'ie laulau*
 tail, *iu*, *si'usi'u*
 tail (of a bird), *'o le fulu ato*
muli
 tailor, *tufuga fai'ofu*, *'o le su'i*
 take, to, *ave*, *avane*
 take down, to, *ave ifo*
 take up, to, *pu'epu'e*
 talk idly, to, *ta'ufua*
 tame, to, *toilalo*
 tanner of skins, *fai pa'u manu*
 taste, test, to, *tofo*
 taste (n.), *manamu*, *manogi*
 taste acid, to, *feū*
 tax (n.), *taulaga*
 teach, to, *a'o*, *a'o'a'o atu*
 teacher, *faia'oga*
 tear (drop), *loimata*
 tear, rend, to, *sae*
 tear out, to, *tosu 'ese*
 tease, chaff, to, *taufa 'alili*
 teeth (set of), *'o nifo*
 tell, to, see *say*
 tell, relate, *tala*, *ta'u*
 tenacious, tough, *fefeu*, *feu*
 tepid, lukewarm, *māfanafana*
 terror, fright, *mata'utia*, *fa'a-*
'ite'ite
 testify, to, *moli*
 thank, to, *fa'afeta'i*
 that, *lenā*, *lea*
 the more — the —, *atali — ai —*
 then (adv.), *'ona — ai lea*
 there, *i ai*, *ia i'ila*, *'iō*, *lela*
 therefore, *'o le mea*
 therein, *i totonu*
 there is: see Grammar under
 Irregular Verbs
 these, *ia*
 thick, *lapoa*, *lapopoa*
 thief, *gafōi*; literally meaning,
 to keep something a secret.
 Samoans hold all possessions
 in common, and therefore
 actual theft is (or rather *was*,
 until the advent of the white
 man) unknown

thigh, loin, *auaga* ; shank, *oga-vae*

thin, lean, *lafuā*, *pā'e'e*

thing, *mea*

think, to, *manatu* ; *fā* (which has a like meaning in the native mind), to be mistaken

thirsty, to be, *fiainu*

this, *lenei*

thistle, *la'au talatala*

thorn, *la'au'u 'itu'i*

thought, idea, *manatu*

thousand, *afe*

thread (n.), *filo*

threaten, to, *fa'asai*

threshold, *la'au fa'aleva*

throat, larynx, *fa'ai*

throne, *nofoālii*

through, by, *e*

throw, cast, to, *togi*, *lafo*

throw away, to, *lafo*

throw down, to, *tu'u'ilalo*

thumb, *lima matua*

thunder, *faititili*

Thursday, *Asotofi*

tie, to, *nonoa*, *fusi*

tight, tense, *sa'o*

tile, brick (n.), *ma'a ome'a*

time (n.), *itulā*

time : what is the time ? *pe e fia le vai aso ?* or, *pe e fia le itu lā ?* or, *po'ua tā le fia ?*

time, to appoint a, *tu'u po*

tired, languid, *lailoa*

to, as far as, *se'ia*, *e o'o*

tobacco, *tapa'a*

to-day, *asonei*, *analeilā*

toe (n.), *tama'ivae*

together, *fa'atasi ma*

to-morrow, *i le taeao*

to-morrow morning, *vaeao*

tool (of trade), *faiva*

tooth, *nifo*

top, summit, *tumutumu*

torch, *sulu*

torment, to, *fa'atigā*

tortoise-shell, *'o le uga le laumei*

touch, to, *pā'i*, *papa atu*, *tago*

towards, against, *e laga mai*

towel, *'ie solo*

tower (n.), *'olo*

town, *aai*, *'ai*

trade, barter, to, *faiva*, *lofiga*, *fa'atau*

trade, calling (n.), *faiva*

trader, dealer, *fa'atau'a*

trample down, to, *solī*

transgress, to, *sopo*

transparent, *mālamalama*

trap, snare (n.), *mailei*

travel, to, *savali*, *alu i le malaga*

tread, step, to, *solī*

treasure, store (n.), *'oa*, *'oloa*

tree, *la'au*

tremble, shiver, to, *gatele*

trespass (n.) *solitulafono*

trial, examination, *su'esu'ega*

tribute, *lafoga*

trick, artifice, *togafiti*

trimming, welt (of shoe), *taai*

trinket, jewellery, *teu*

trousers, *'ofu vae*

true, genuine, *moni*, *moi*

trumpet, *pu*. See *sound*

truth, *fa'amoni*, *fa'amaoni*

try, exert, to, *taumafai*

tub, water-, *tuluga*

tube, pipe, *maga*

Tuesday, *Asolua*

tumour, swelling, *patu*

turn (on a lathe), to, *ta'avili*

turn about, to, *liu*

turn aside, to, *fa'asaga*

turn away, turn out, to, *tuli 'ese*

turn the back, to, *liutua*

turn oneself (in bed, etc.), to,

fāliu

turn over, to, *liu*

turn round, invert, to, *toe foi atu*

turtle, *laumei*

twine, thread, *'afa*, *manoa*

twins, *masaga*

twist, plait, to, *fili*, *fa'api'o*

typhus, *ma'i vevela*, *toto vela*

U

udder, *susu*

ugly, *matapua'a*

unclean, *leaga*
 uncooked, *fa'alevela*
 underclothing, *mitiafu*
 understand, to, *iloa, malamalama*
 understanding, judgment, *fa'au-
 tauta fai'ai*
 unfaithful, *pepelo*
 ungrateful, *agavale*
 unintentionally, *fa'afuasei*
 unite, to, *fa'atasi*
 unripe, *moto*
 untie, to, *tatala*
 up, upwards, *a'e*
 upright, erect, *fa'atutū*
 uproar, *fouvale, ta'alili vale*
 upset, overthrow, to, *tafu'e*
 use, to, *māsani, fa'a* —
 useful, profitable, *aogā*

V

vain, fruitless, *fai fua*
 valley, *vanu*; *alia* (one through
 which a river flows)
 value little, to, *ta'ufa'atauvaa*
 vanguard, *muā'au*
 vapour, *ausa*
 variegated, *tusitusi*
 veil (n.), *ufufimata*
 vein, *ua*
 veranda, *poletito*
 very, greatly, *sili, atili, matuā,
 lava*
 vessel (for holding liquids), *ipu*
 village, *'ai*
 visit, call upon, to, *asiasi*
 voice (n.), *leo*; *siufofoga* (chief-
 word)
 volcano, *mauga mu*

W

wade through, to, *āsa*
 wages, pay, *tau*
 waistcoat, *tao 'ofu*
 wait, to, *fa'atali*
 wait (for anyone), to, *lamalama*
 wake, rouse, to, *fafagu, fa'ala*
 walk, to go for a, *tafao, eva*

walk in the moonlight, to,
evavaga i le masina
 wall, partition, *pā*. There are
 no permanent walls in Samoan
 native houses, mats (*'o pola*)
 being hung up where necessary
 to serve the purpose
 wall, hedge, *'aupā, pā*
 wander hither and thither, to,
alualu, feoai
 wander about, lead a nomadic
 life, to, *maumausolo*
 want, deficiency, *aunōa*
 want, lack, to, *mativa, aunōa*
 war (n.), *taua, tau*
 warm, to, *lagilagi*
 warm (adj.), *vevela*
 warmth, *vevela*
 warn, caution, to, *apoapo*
 warrior, *fitafita, tagata tau*
 war-ship, *manuao* ("man-of-
 war")
 wart, *sila 'ilalo*
 waste, squander, to, *māumāu,
 fa'a* —
 watch (time-piece), *uati* (intro-
 duced word)
 watch, to, *leo*
 watch, to keep night-, *alāla*
 watchman, sentinel, *leoleo*
 watch over, to, *fa'amau*
 water (n.), *vai*
 water, to fetch, *utu vai*
 water-closet, *fale iu*
 waterfall, *afu*
 water-hen, coot, *ve'a*
 wave, billow, *galu, sou*
 weak, feeble, *vaivai*
 weapon, *fana, 'auupega*
 weary, tired, *lailoa, fiamoc*
 weave, to, *lāga*
 wedding, *fa'aipoipoga*
 Wednesday, *Asoluhu*
 week, *vaiaso sā*
 weep, cry over, to, *tagi*
 weight, *fua*
 well (of water), *vai'eli*
 well-bred, *vaogofie*
 well up, erupt, to, *puna*

west, *sisifo*
 wet, moist, *susu*
 wet, moisten, to, *fa'asusu*
 wheel (n.), *mea e taavalevale*
 whip (n.), *sasa*
 whistle, to, *fa'aile*
 white, *sinasina*
 white-haired, *'ulusina*
 whiten, to, *fa'asina*
 wicked, *atili*
 widen, to, *fa'alautele*
 widow, *fāfine 'ua 'oti le tane*
 widower, *tagata 'ua 'oti le avā*
 wife, *avā*
 wife (of a chief), *faletua*
 wife (of a king), *masiofo*
 wild, fierce, *auvao, fe'ai*
 wild-duck, *taloa*
 wilful, *ua ma'a'a*
 will, mind (n.), *loto ; finagolo*
 (chief-word)
 will, to do one's, *fa'alotomāliē*
 willing, to be ; intend, to, *fia,*
 loto, māfai
 wind, breeze, *matagi, agi*
 window, *fa'amalama*
 wine, *uaina*
 wing (n.), *apa'au, aapau*
 wink, to, *'emo*
 winter, *vaipalolo, tau maalili*
 wish for, desire, to, *manao*
 wither, dry up, to, *magomago*
 without, na, *e aunoa*
 with that, and then, *ina ia, ia*
 witness (n.), *moli*
 woman, wife, *fāfine*
 woman, old, *lo'omatua*
 woman (wife of a chief), *faletua*
 wonder, marvel (n.), *vavega*

wonder, to, *ofo*
 wonderful, *silisili 'ese*
 wood, bush, *la'au, fafi'e*
 word (n.), *upu ; afioga* (chief-
 word)
 work (n.), *galuega*
 work, to, *galue*
 workman, *tufuga fai fale*
 world, *lagi, lalolagi*
 worm (n.), *anufe, ilo, ipo*
 worry, be anxious, to, *tausi*
 worship, *ifo ; tapuai* (worship
 God)
 wound (n.), *manu'a*
 wound, to, *manu'a*
 wrap up, to, *aui*
 wreath, garland, *pale, pou*
 wrist, *tapulima*
 write, to, *tusi*
 writer, *'o le tusitusi*
 writing-tablet, slate, *ma'atusi*

Y

yard, court, *lotoā*
 yawn, to, *mavava*
 year, *tausaga*
 yellow, *samasama*
 yellowish-brown, *'ena'ena*
 yes, *ē, ioe, 'e lea lava*
 yesterday, *ananafi*
 yoke (n.), *amo*
 young (adj.), *itiiti*
 young (of animals) (adj.), *taanoa*
 young one (of animals), *toloa'i,*
 tama'i
 youth, lad, *taulealea, taulelea ;*
 mānaia (chief-word)

SAMOAN-ENGLISH

A

'a, when, if
 aa, root (n.)
 a'a, to kick
 a'ai, to eat
 aai, town, village

aami, to send for
 aano, meat
 aao, hand (chief-word), limb (n.)
 aao taumataui, right hand
 aao tauagavale, left hand

aapa, to stretch (out); some-thing

aapau, wing (n.)

aaui, to send

a'au, cliff, crag; to swim

aauloa, to send immediately

a'e, up, upwards

a'ea'e, to ascend

a'ega, hill, rising ground

ae e ui lava i lea, nevertheless, yet

a'e mci, to come up

a'e peitai, but (conj.)

aeto, eagle

afā, storm (n.)

afa, half (adj.)

afāfine, daughter of a father

'afai, when, if

afaina, danger

afea, when

afeafe, room (in a house)

afi, fire (n.)

afiafi, evening, afternoon

afio, to come (chief-word)

afioga, word, order, will (mind), grandeur

afio ifo, to come down

afio mai ia !, welcome !

afitusi, match (lucifer)

afu, perspiration

'afua ona, to begin from, originate

aga, to act, do

agaga, spirit, soul

agaga pa'ia, Holy Ghost

agaleaga, to act basely

agalelei, to be kind, amiable

agafa'atamaali'i, honoured

agamalū, pious, meek

agasala, sin (n.); to sin

agavale, ungrateful

āgelu, angel

agi, storm (n.)

ai, ai lava, at the beginning of a sentence means *indeed*. *Ex.* : *ai sa alofa tele lona uso*, he loved his brother very much indeed; he must indeed have loved him

ā'i, fence, hedge, village

'ai, to eat

āiga, family, kinship, tribe

aila, stag

aioi, to beg, request

ai se ā?, why?

aitalafu, to borrow

aiiu, ghost, apparition

ala, to get up, rise; to scratch; to originate, begin from

ala, road, path

alāfau, cheek

alāfu, cheek

ala fa'apefa, staircase, ladder

alaga, to call, cry

alaga i vae, ham, bacon

alala, to watch, guard

alalafaga, night-watch (n.)

ala sopo, ford (n.); mountain-path

alātua, field-path

ala u'amea, railway

alei, to drive away, expel

ali, cushion, pillow

alia, stream; valley through which a stream flows

alii, chief, gentleman

alii ave 'au, captain

aliitai, to rule, govern

alo'ese, to hold fast to; to avoid

alofa, to love; love (n.); favour (n.); greeting, to

salute; to spare, save

alofilima, palm of the hand

alofivae, sole of the foot

alu atu, to go

alu mai, to come

alu 'ese, to go away

alu 'alu, drop (n.)

aluga, pillow (n.)

amaise, together with

amata, to begin

amataga, beginning

amio, behaviour, conduct

amiotonu, just, righteous

amiolētonu, unjust

amo, beam (of wood); to carry, bear

- amoina*, to take the burden upon oneself
'amu, coral
'amu 'ula, red coral
amuia, happy, contented
amuli, the following (adj.) (referring to time)
ana, cave (n.)
'ana'ana, to obey
analeilā, to-day; a short time ago
anamua, previously; ancestors
ananafi, yesterday
anapō, the approaching night
anāpo tolu, three days ago
anapogi, to abstain from, to fast
aniani, onion
anogase, muscle
anufe, worm, caterpillar
ao, as if
ao, morning; cloud (n.); day (as opposed to night)
aoai, to bring up, educate; to command; to threaten; to throw to
a'o'a'o, to teach; to learn
aogā, use (n.), useful; need (n.), necessary
aofai, number (n.), quantity
a'oga, instruction, school
a'o lei, before
'apa, sheet-metal; box (n.)
apa'au, wing (n.)
'apa memea, ore
apefai, ladder
Apelila, April
api, to be staying, to pass the night
apitaga, hut
apō, quick
apoapo, to warn, to admonish
apoapoa'i, to admonish
apogaleveleve, spider
ario, silver
areto, bread
asa, to wade through (water)
asaga, ford (n.)
asiasi, to visit; to look after
aso, day (see Grammar)
asonei, to-day
asu, smoke (n.)
'ata, shade, shadow (n.)
ā'a, to laugh
ataga, laughter
ataata, sunset-glow
atalave, scorpion
atali, future, next (adj.)
atalii, son
atama'i, prudent, reasonable
ate, liver (organ of the body)
atevae, calf (of the leg)
ati, to build
atigi, finger-nail
atigi vae, hoof, claw
atigū, to carve faces (on rocks, etc.)
atili, very; bad, mischievous
ato, basket; to cover
'atoa, quite
'atoatoa, perfect; sum (n.)
atonu, perhaps
ātu le loto, to be pleased
atu, rank, line (n.)
atualo, centipede
atuatuwale, uneasy, excited, frightened
atula'au, chest, case
au, needle; gall, bile
'au, people, soldiery. (Note that "the people" is singular, 'o le 'au.)
'āu, shaft; handle (of a tool)
'aua, lest
'auā, because, as; then
auae, sea-fish
auaga, loin, haunch
auala, road
auala laupapa, bridge (n.)
'aua le se aunoa, except
aualumā, the house used in common by girls of a village
'au'auna, to serve; servant
au'ese, to send away
āufana, bow (archery)
augani, to curse, bewitch
āuli, to iron, smooth
au mai, to give (when the person acting is the recipient)

dumau, to stay anywhere as a stranger

aumea, guest

aumoe, to arrange a marriage

aumoega, matrimonial match-making

aunoa, defect, want, mistake

auoli, midday

'aupā, rampart, wall

'aupā'ai, fence, hedge

aupolapola, an improvised fan

auro, gold

ausa, fog ; steam

'āu sailo, ear

'au upega, arms, equipment

'auva'a, sailor ; sea-beach

'auvai, bank, shore

ava, to honour, respect

'ava, beard (n.) ; harbour ;

kava (a native drink)

avae, to take away

avāga, to live in concubinage

'ava papalagi, spirituous liquor

avane, to give

avanoa, to open ; open (adj.)

avatu, to give ; to send (when the person acting gives, or sends something. See *aumai*)

avatu se tau, to repay

ave, to take

avea ma, to keep, put aside for a purpose

avega, load, burden (n.) ; work

avegofiē, light (to carry)

ave'ese, to take away

ave ifo, to take down, lift down

ave ma, to keep, put aside

E

ē, through, by ; yes

ea, well ? indeed ? (used only interrogatively)

e aunoa, without

'e'ena, brown

e i ai, there is, there are

efuesu, dust, powder (n.) ; red-dish-brown

e laga mai, against

e laia ane, near, close by

e leai, no

e leai se, nobody

'ele'ele, mud, earth

'ele'elea, dirty

'eli, to dig ; ditch

elo, to smell strongly

'emo, to wink

e moni !, sure !, certain !

'emo o le mata, moment

'ena'ena, yellowish-brown

e pei, such as

'ese, away ; foreign, different ;

big

esi, melon

e sui 'ai, instead of, for

ete, purse ; sack

'eto'eto, to lick, lap

eva, to go for a walk

evaevaga, to go for a walk by moonlight

eu 'ese, to draw out, pull out

e ui lava ina, even if, even when

F

fā, four ; to be mistaken, err

fa'aala, to awake, rouse

fa'aali, to show, to appear

fa'aaliali, public (adj.)

fa'aaliga, sign, signal (n.) ; appearance ; shine (n.)

fa'aaape, to extinguish, quench

fa'aasu, to perfume, fumigate

fa'a'ata, mirror (n.) ; to glitter

fa'aavanoa, to open (door, etc.)

fa'aa'e, to lift up

fa'aee, to stretch out an article on something

fa'aeteete, to guard, preserve

fa'afeta'i, to think

fa'afetaiai, to meet with, happen

fa'afiti, to deny

fa'afoi atu, mai, to bring back

fa'afofoga, to hear, perceive ; to perceive (chief-word)

fa'afualoa, to lengthen

fa'afuasei, sudden(ly), without intention

- fa'agoto*, to sink
fa'agutu, bridle (horse's)
fa'ailoga, to draw forth; to mark, to delineate
fa'aiki, to whistle, pipe
fa'ainua, to make one drunk
fa'aiteite, fright, terror
fa'ai'iiti, to shorten, diminish; to withdraw a few paces
fa'aiu, to finish, conclude
fa'alāina, to suffer hunger
fa'alaleaga, to dissemble
fa'alata, to betray
fa'alautele, to enlarge, extend
fa'alēaogā, to despise, to fall in one's estimation
fa'alelei ma, to reconcile, to be agreeable
fa'alētumau, to be inconsistent
fa'alevela, raw, uncooked
fa'alilo, secret, concealed
fa'aliu, to translate
fa'alogo, to hear
fa'alologo, to be silent
fa'alotomaliē, to do one's will
fa'alototele, joyful, contented
fa'amafanafana, to comfort, console
fa'amafola atu, to open (the hand or a book)
fa'amagalo, to pardon, forgive
fa'ana'i, epidemic
fa'amalama, window
fa'amalamalama, to shine
fa'amaligi, to spill, shed
fa'amālōlō, to cure, heal
fa'amālosi, fatigued
fa'amalū, to bathe (chief-word)
fa'amalu, screen, shade (n.)
fa'amalualii, to honour, respect
fa'amahulu, to cool
fa'amamā, to clean
fa'amānaia, to make beautiful
fa'amanatuga, memory, remembrance
fa'amanuia, to bless
fa'amaoni, true, faithful
fa'amasani, to exercise, practice
fa'amasiasi, to insult
fa'amasese, to separate
fa'amatala, to explain, translate
fa'amatala upu, interpreter
fa'amau, to watch over; to hold fast to; to fasten, stitch on to; hook (n.); nail (n.)
fa'amaualuga, pride, haughtiness
fa'amaufa'alave, noose, snare
fa'amaulalo, to degrade oneself
fa'amaumau, to squander, waste
fa'amāvae, to bid farewell
fa'amoega, cover, wrapper; sheath
fa'amoegase, to lull to sleep
fa'amolemole, please! (entreat-ing)
fa'amoemoe, to hope, expect
fa'amu, to set fire to
fa'anoanoa, sad, afflicted
fa'anununu, to inquire; to incite, stir up
fa'a'ofu, to dress
fa'aola, to save, rescue
fa'a'ole'ole, to cheat, deceive
fa'aonono, to rouse, excite
fa'ao'o, to convey, bring to
fa'aopoopo, to increase
fa'aosooso, to goad, entice
fa'apai'a, to consecrate, dedicate
fa'apalepale, patience; patient (adj.)
fa'apa'ū, to fall prostrate
fa'apea, so, thus
fa'apea mai, to speak thus
fa'apefea, how?
fa'apei, to initiate
fa'apena, so big, as large as that
fa'api'opi'o, to twist, disfigure
fa'apogisa, to darken
fa'apotopoto, to collect, assemble
fa'apotopotoga, assembly, meeting
fa'apupula, to polish, brighten
fa'apu'upu'u, to shorten
fa'asaga, to turn aside
fa'asai, to threaten
fa'asala, to punish
fa'asa'o, rescue, save
fa'asauā, to pursue, oppress

- fa'asesē*, to transport ; to lead astray
fa'asilasila, to make known
fa'asilasila mai, publication
fa'asina, to whiten
fa'asino, to explain
fa'asoo, to bind up, unite
fa'ataalise, to hurry, go quickly
fa'ataapeape, to scatter, disperse
fa'atafafā, square (n.) ; square (adj.)
fa'atufuna, to destroy
fa'atafunama, destruction
fa'atagata, picture (n.)
fa'atagataolaua, prisoner, prisoner of war
fa'atali, to wait, expect, hope
fa'atamala, to defy, brave
fa'ataoto, to set down, lay
fa'atasi, to lay together ; to unite with someone
fa'atasi ma, together with
fa'atasi milomilo, to surround
fa'atau, to buy ; sell, trade
fa'atauanau, to compel ; to press a person to an action so that at last he does as he is desired
fa'atauasō, to blind
fa'atauasōina, to become blind
fa'atauemu, to scoff at
fa'atumaōi, to spoil, mar (a thing)
fa'ataulau, to hang up
fa'atauva'a, common, customary
fa'ate'a, to remove ; forsaken (adj.)
fa'ate'a'ese, to drive away, expel
fa'atele, to enlarge, magnify
fa'atito, to overthrow, to let drop
fa'atitipa, lazy, negligent
fa'ato'a, first, at first
fa'atoafaiavā, bridegroom (obsolete)
fa'atoaga, garden
fa'ato'anofotane, bride (obsolete)
fa'atoatele, to increase, enlarge
fa'atoesa, to molest
fa'atoga, to request, beg for alms
fa'atoilalo, to subdue
fa'atonu, copy, pattern ; to give someone a copy or pattern from which to work
fa'ataoto, example, parable
fa'atotō, to water, to rain
fa'atū, to place, set up
fa'atuatua, to believe, confide
fa'atuai, to hesitate, remain
fa'atumanu, to fix, settle
fa'atusa, to compare, to be similar
fa'atutū, upright, erect
fa'atumu, to fill
fa'auliuli, to blacken
fa'a'uma, to finish
fa'aula !, look !
fa'autauta, understanding, intelligence
fa'au'u, to anoint
fa'aūū, to be envious
fa'avae, to build, establish
fa'avaivai le loto, to cause fright ; to lose courage
fa'avalea, to behave foolishly
fa'avalemālosi, furious, insane
fa'avavau, everlasting
fa'avave, to hurry
fafā, precipice ; nether regions
fafi'e, firewood
fāfine, woman
faga, to line ; feed
fagatua, to fight, struggle
fagatuaga ; fight, combat (n.)
fagota, to fish
fafagu, to wake, arouse
fāgu, bottle (n.)
fāgu pa'u, leather bag
fai, to make, do
fa'i, banana
faiaga, to consider one a fool
fai'ai, brains, intellect
faia'oga, teacher
fai atu, to advise anyone ; to arrange (order) anything
faiifaiva, workman
fai'fe'au, preacher
fai'folava, baker
fai'gā, to turn over and over

- faigaluega*, work (n.); to work
faigatā, difficult
faigofiē, easy
failā, to sail
failauga, orator of a village
fai ma . . . to make, or do,
 something for someone
faimasae, to mend, patch
fai pa'u o le manu, tanner; to
 tan
faipule, member of the council
faiso'o, constant, continual
faisua, shell (n.)
faitau, to count, reckon, read
faitaulaga, priest
faititili, thunder (n.)
faitotoa, door, gate
faiva, trade, calling, employ-
 ment; tool of trade
fala, mat (n.)
fala'i, to bake
falaoa, bread
falaoamata, meal (ground corn)
fale, house, building
fale fa'amasino, court of justice
fale faia'oga, school (n.)
fale'ie, tent
fale laupapa, wooden house
fale 'oloa, 'oa, shop, store
fale papalagi, a European's
 house
fale puipui, prison
fale sā, church
fale sāito, barn, shed
fale talimō, *talimalō*, guest-house
fale ui, closet
fale 'ulu, house built of bread-
 fruit tree timber
faletua, wife of a chief
fāliu, to turn oneself over
fālō, to stretch out, spread
fana, gun; to shoot
fānā, to skim
fanā, ship's mast
fana'e, to rise (of water)
fanafanua, cannon
fānau, to give birth to; birth;
 children (in general)
fano, to perish
fanua, land, piece of land
fanua laugatasi, plain (n.)
fanua oti, churchyard
fao, nail (n.)
fao, to rob; *tagata fao mea*,
 robber
fasa, insane
fasi, to strike, to kill; piece (n.)
fāsiga, murder; battle (n.)
fasioti, to kill, strike dead
fata, to bear, carry; barrow
 (n.); rack, trestle
fala fa'ataavale, waggon,
 cart
fata faitaulaga, old age
fatafata, breast (n.); sprig,
 shoot
faitaga, to hate
fatitū, to stand upright (of
 leaves)
fatu, heart (as organ); seed,
 kernel, stone (of fruit)
fatufatua'i, to meditate
fau, *fau-tree*
faufauavā, engaged to be married
 (referring to a man)
faufautane, engaged to be mar-
 ried (of a woman)
faupu'e, to heap, pile up
faupu'ega, heap, pile (n.)
feaga'iga, alliance, league
fealua'i, to ramble about
 (plural, *feoa'i*)
feanu, to spit
feanuga, spittle
fe'au, message, news; to order
 something to be fetched; to
 send for
fea'u, to scratch, scrape
fe'e, cuttlefish
fefe, fright; to frighten
fe'efe'e, elephantiasis
fefete, to ferment; to be puffed
 up
fefeu, tough, tenacious
feitaga'i, hatred, enmity
felafolafoa'i, to meditate
femaliua'i, to go round about;
 to reside

fememea'i, despair (n.)
feoai, to associate with. (See also *fealua'i*)
feoi, to complain
fesēa'i, to go astray, lose one's way
fesili, to ask ; question (n.)
fesoasoani, to help, stand by anyone
fetaiai, to happen
fetala'i, to talk
fetala'iga, speech, oration
fetaula'iga ala, cross-road
fetū, star
fetū ao, morning-star
fetū lele, shooting-star
fetuu, to curse
feula, to extinguish, blot out
fevaevaea'i, to be at variance, quarrel
fia, to be willing
fiafia, to be glad of ; enjoyment
fiainu, to be thirsty
fiamoe, weary, tired
fiatutū, to do a thing willingly
fili'fili, to advise ; thread (n.)
fili, adversary
filigā, industrious
filo, thread (n.)
finagalo, will, mind (n.) ; to be willing (chief-word)
finafinau, to exert oneself ; to give trouble
finau, contest (n.) ; to fight ; dispute (n.), discussion
finauga, fight (n.), altercation
fitafita, brave (adj.) ; soldier
fō, to cure, heal
foa, to wound
foai, to hand over, deliver up
foāmoa, egg
foe, rudder
foeuli, helm
fofoga, face ; voice (chief-word)
fofoa, to brood, hatch
fogā 'ele'ele, earth, soil ; in common, general (adj.)
fogāvai, waters, flood
fola, to swell up ; to roll up

folafola, to roll up ; to develop ; to carry forward ; to explain
foliga, likeness, resemblance
folo, to gulp, swallow
folo 'atoa, to twist, interlace
foma'i, physician
fono, council meeting
folu, to grow green, flourish ; to beat out ; to give birth to (chief-word)
fou, new, fresh
fouwale, disobedient
fua, measure (n.) ; to measure : fua-fruit ; in vain ; by oneself ; without motive ; naked
fuā, eager ; jealous ; zeal
fu'a, flag (n.)
fuala'au, blossom ; trees
fu'e, to take up, pick up
fufula, to swell up
fufulu, to clean, wash
fuga, flower, bloom (n.)
fui, to dip ; to fill
fuia, starling
fuifui, vine, pigeon (introduced word)
fula, swelling
fuli, to upset ; to roll, turn about
fulu, feather
fuhufulu, hair
funa e !, girl !
fusi, bandage ; to bind ; pool, swamp
fusu, fist ; to fight with the fists

G

gaau, entrails
gafa, thread (n.) ; family ; sex
gagana, speech, language
galo, to forget
galue, to work
galuega, work (n.)
ga'o, fat (n.) ; bacon
gaoā, stony
gaogao, desert, waste, empty (adj.)
gaōi, thief ; to steal ; theft

gapēpē, crooked ; to be bent,
curved

gasē, to splash

gase, languid ; dry (adj.) ; lifeless

gase'ele'ele, eclipse of the moon

gasegase, to be unwell (chief-
word)

gasetoto, eclipse of the sun

gata, snake

gataaga, end (n.)

gatele, to tremble, shiver

gau, to break to pieces

gaugau, to hurt oneself ; to hang
down (of leaves, etc.)

genogeno, to beckon

gogo, sea-gull

goto, to sink, go under

goto o le lā, sunset

gu, to grumble, growl

gugū, dumb

gutu, mouth

I

i, in ; on ; up ; against ; for

ia, these

'ia, fish

i ai, there ; whom ; to whom

ialoma, diamond

i aso fai so'o, daily

'ie, cloth, material

'ie afu, carpet

'ie fa'amalama, window-curtain

'ie laulau, table-cloth

'ie lino, linen

'ie mamoe, blanket

'ie pu'ipu'i, curtain

'ie vavae, cotton

i fafo, out of doors

i fea, whence ? , where ? , whither ?

ifi, a species of chestnut

ifo, below, down, downwards ;
to submit ; to bow

ifo atu, to adore, worship

ifo ifo, to come down

ifoa'i, declivity, slope

ifolo'ele, to bow down to the
ground

igoa, name (n.)

iinei, here

iite, to guess, prophesy

ila, spot, stain (n.)

i lalo, below, at the bottom

i le, and then

i lea mea ma lea mea, here and
there

i le va, between

ili, fan (n.)

'ili, to saw ; to file

'iliganoa, scar (n.)

iliola, outer skin

ili pu, to sound the trumpet

ilitea, white fan

ilo, worm (n.)

iloa, to see

iloa lelei, knowledge

iloga, preference, prerogative

i luga, above, aloft

i luma, before, opposite (place)

'imoa, mouse

ina a, before (conj.)

ina ia, in order that

ina sei'a, meanwhile

ini a, with which, with what

ini, to pinch, nip

'ino, to hate, despise ; hatred

'inoa, mud, dirt

inu, to drink

i'o, there

i'oe, yes

ipo, worm (n.)

ipu, vessel, cup, goblet

ipu 'ai, plate

ipu malamalama, drinking-glass

isa !, what a shame !

isilua, to cut in two

isū, nose

isumu, rat

ita, angry ; enemy

i tafatafa o, near, beside

i tala atu, on that side of

i tala mai, on this side of

itiiti, little, small

i totonu, in it, therein

itū, custom, usage, party

itua, outside, outwardly

itūāiga, race (of people), sex,
family

itu i luma, front, forepart
itutāua war-party
itulā, hour of the day
itupō, hour of the night
iu, to finish ; to go out ; end
 (n.)
iuga, end, termination
iva, nine
ivi, bone
ivi aso, rib

K

kariola, cart, wagon
ki, key
kovano, governor

L

lā, sun ; sail (n.) ; leaf ; bough
la'au, tree, shrub ; wood
la'au fa'alava, threshold
la'au talatala, thistle
la'au tu'itu'i, thorn
lafi, to hide, conceal
lafo, to throw away
lafotu, to throw hither and
 thither
lafu, flock, herd (n.)
lafuā, thin, lean
lafulemu, fat, greasy
lagā, to spin, weave
lagi, heaven ; to sing
lago, fly (n.)
lagomeli, bee
lagomumu, wasp
lagolago, to support
lagona, to hear, perceive
lailoa, tired, feeble
laisa, rice
lāitiiti, little, small
lā la'au, branch, bough
lalolagi, earth, world
lamepa, lamp, candlestick
lamolemole, smooth, sleek
lanulau'ava, green
laoai, table
lapoa, *lapopoa*, thick ; corpulent
lasi, often, frequently
latalata, near ; to come close to

laloā, stable (n.)
lalo'a, brave (adj.)
lau, broad ; leaf
lauaila, bustle, turmoil
lauapi, camp (n.)
la'u atu, to bring a thing to some
 place
lau 'ele'ele, soil, earth
lauga, speech, oration
laugatasi, region, table-land
laugutu, lip
laulau, table (n.) ; to set (put
 before, offer
laulaufaiva, tongue
laumata, eyelids
laumei, turtle
laumua, capital (city or town)
laupapa, board, plank
laupese, musical instrument
lautele, broad, wide
lau'ulu, hair
lava, very ; in fact, indeed
lāvalāva, waist-cloth
lavea, to be hit, struck
laveai, to save, liberate
lefulefu, ashes
lele, to fly, soar
lelefua, butterfly
lēmāfāitaulia, innumerable
leo, voice ; cry (n.) ; to call, cry
leoleo, watchman, shepherd ;
 official
lepela, leprous
lepeti, to spoil, destroy
leva, long since, long ago
liai, to root out, or up
lialia, to shake, toss
liligi, to pour out, let run
liliu atu, to apply oneself to
liliu 'ese, to turn away, avert
lilivau, to gnash the teeth
lilo, homelike ; to cover ; to
 conceal
lima, hand (n.) ; arm (n.) ; five
lima matua, thumb
lima tauagavale, left hand
lima taumatau, right hand
liu (see *liliu*), to change one's
 mind

liutua, to turn one's back on
loa, immediately ; long, tall
lofi, to push, thrust
logo, to hear ; cry (n.) ; report,
 news ; drum
lolo, flood, high water ; greasy,
 fatty
loloto, depth
loto, will (n.) ; heart (as seat of
 the passions) ; to be willing
lotoā, yard, compound
loto'a, brave (adj.)
lotu, religion
luā, the day after to-morrow
lua, hole, pit, ditch
luai (see *uluai*), the first
lūlū, to jolt, shake
lulu, owl
luma, shame (n.), disgrace (n.)
lumana'i, to be before someone
lupe, pigeon, dove

M

ma, whitish (colour)
mā, to be ashamed
ma'a, stone
ma'a'a, stony, hard, stiff
ma'ai, sharp
ma'alili, cold (adj.)
ma'a 'omea, brick (n.)
ma'a tusi, tablets, pocket-book
maea, chain (n.) ; cord, rope
maea uamea, chain (n.)
māfai, to be able, willing
māfaufau, to look at ; prudent
mafatua, to sneeze
mafui'e, earthquake
maga, tube, pipe
magomago, dry (adj.) ; to dry up
ma'i, sick ; illness
ma'i alili, shivers, a cold
ma'i fa'aiiva, consumption
maifea, whence ? where from ?
maila, mile
mailei, fraud, deceit ; trap,
 snare (n.)
maile, dog (n.)
ma'imāliu, cramp (n.) ; lunatic
 (adj.)

maimoa, to become acquainted
 with
ma'itiga, ache, pain (n.)
maiu'u, finger-nail
ma'i vevela, fever
mala, unhappiness
malaga, journey ; travelling-
 party
malae, market (n.)
malaia, ruin, depravation
mālala, coal
malemo, drowned (adj.)
malepalepa, decrepit
māliē, beautiful, splendid
malie, shark
malieō, bravo !
maliiu, to die (chief-word)
maliiu, to go
maliiu mai, to come
maliuga, going out (n.) ; death
malō, empire, dominion ; con-
 queror
mālōlo, healthy, sound
mālōlōga, rest ; health
malū, stillness ; soft, mellow
malūlū, cold (adj.)
mālumālu, temple
mamā, clean ; light
māmā, lungs ; ring (n.)
māmā, to chew
mamafā, heavy
mamalu, honoured ; honour ;
 splendour, pomp
mamao, far, remote
māmā pale, consumption
mamau, stopped, constipated
māmoe, sheep
mana, might (n.), power
mānaia, son of a chief ; pretty
 (adj.)
mana'o, to wish for, desire ;
 love ; wish (n.) ; to have a
 yearning
manatu, to think ; to shut ; to
 remind ; thought (n.) ; in-
 tentation
mānava, belly ; to breathe
manāva, breath ; ghost
manifinifi, thin, slender

- manogi*, smell (n.), scent (n.);
 to smell, scent
manoa, twine, string
manū, during
manu, messenger; a runner who
 carries messages for a village
manu, animal, beast, bird
manu fāfine, female
manu fe'ai, beast of prey
manu felele'i, bird
manu poa, male
manu tagi, Indian turtle-dove,
 wild pigeon
manu vaeā, domestic animal,
 four-footed beast
manu'a, wound (n.); to wound
manuao, war-ship
manūia, happiness; happy,
 blessed, glad; blessing (n.);
 welfare
manumalo, to overpower, sub-
 due; preponderance
mao'o, satisfied; to satiate
maota, palace, chief's house
mapu, to recover, rest
mapusaga, rest (n.), recovery
mapusela, breathing-trouble
masa'a, to pour out, spill
māsae, to tear, rend
masaga, twins
masalo, to accept; to believe;
 to conjecture, surmise
masalosaloale, to doubt
māsani, to be accustomed; to
 use; custom (n.); to as-
 sociate with
masima, salt
masina, moon
māsina, month
masiofo, queen
masoā, starch-meal
mata, face (n.). eye; to see
mataala, to wake
matafaga, beach, shore, coast
matagaluega, duty; trade, call-
 ing
matagi, wind
matagofiē, splendour; magnifi-
 cent
mata'i, head of family or party
mata'isau, joiner
mata'itu, shameless, indecent
mata'itusi, letter of alphabet
mata'ivi, blind
matalelei, beautiful (of the face)
matamata, to consider, look at
matamuli, modest
matapeapea, avarice
matapogisa, swoon, fainting-fit
matapua'a, ugly
matasesepa, squint-eyed; to
 squint
mata'u, to be afraid
mata'ū, avaricious; avarice;
 envy, grudge
mātau, fish-hook
mātau, axe, hatchet
mataupu, instruction
mata'utia, fear, fright
matavale, stupid, cowardly;
 awkward fellow
mate, dead (adj.)
matelama, sober
mati, fig
mativa, poor, needy; to need
matu, north
matuā, very, definite, sure
matuā iloa, to be sure, to know
 precisely
mātua, old; parents
mātuaoiti, orphan (n.); orphan
 (adj.)
matulu, dry
matu'u, heron
mau, to acquire, find, hit on,
 gain, deserve
māu, evidence; to dwell
maualuga, high
mauga, mountain
mauga loa, mountain in Samoa
mauga mu, volcano
maulaga, see *maualuga*
maulalo, high and deep (the
 Samoan has but one word to
 express this); low, common,
 little, humble, meekness
maumaga, planting
māumau, to waste

maumausolo, to wander about, to lead a nomadic life (*mau*, live; *solo*, round about)
maupu'epu'e, heap (n.); hill
mausalī, quiet (adj.); to be saved from
mau'oa, rich, wealthy
māvae, to cease; disappear, pass away; to go away, take leave
mea, thing; place (n.); things in general
mea alofa, gift, present
mea e 'ai, article of food
mea e ponā, mistake, fault
mea e taavale, wheel (n.)
meli, honey
melini, melon
mili, to rub
milo, to spin
misa, fight (n.); to begin a fight
mitamita, to boast, glory in
miti, dream (n.); to dream; to suck
moa, hen
moana, sea; deep blue
moanasāusau, the high seas
mōe, to sleep
moega, bed, couch
mogamoga, beetle, moth
mo'i, true
moia'a, cocoanut fibre
moli, soap
moli'aina, orange
molimau, evidence; witness
momō'e, to run
momoli, to accuse; cut up, parcel out
moni, true, faithful; truth
mo'o, lizard
moto, unripe
motu, multitude; heap; to be separated. *Ex.*: *nu'u motu*, island
mu, to burn
muā'au, vanguard
muai, at first, previously
muamua, previously
muā'ulu, forehead
mui, angry, grumbling

muimui, to grumble; be provoking
muli, to end; end (n.)
muliai, at last
muli'au, rearguard
mulilua, to commit adultery
mulimuli, to follow
mulivae, heel (of foot)
mulumulu, to wash, bathe
mūmū, red
mūmū o afi, flame
mumulu, to bask, warm oneself
musu, to refuse, have no desire
mutia, grass

N

na, but, besides
nā, to bury
nai, a few, some
naifi, knife
namu, gnat, mosquito
namu, lime (produced from coral)
nanā, secret, concealed
nanamu, taste (n.)
nanei, soon, soon after
nanu, to stammer, murder speech; to speak a foreign language
na 'o lenei, rather
naumati, dry, arid; dead, deceased
negonego, same as *genogeno* (the *n* in Samoan is often pronounced *ng*)
nei, now
ne'i, lest
nifo, tooth; horn
nila, needle
nini, to besmear
niu, cocoanut palm
nuanua, rainbow
no, *nono*, to borrow; to lend
noa, to bind
nofo, to sit; to stay, remain
nofo'a, seat, chair; saddle
nofo'a afi, railway-train
nofoaiga, government

nofo' a fa'ataavale, waggon, cart
nofoāli'i, throne
nofofilemu, to be quiet, calm
nofo sa'o, to be quiet
nono, to hang
nutipala, to bruise, crush
nu'u, country, people; region
nu'u motu, island (see *motu*)
nu'u 'ese, foreign people;
 heathen (in the Bible)

O

'oa, riches, wealth
o'a, brown colour, dye
'o ai, who?; where?
ofaga, nest (n.)
'ofea, where, whither?
ofo, to be astonished, to wonder
'ofu, clothing; to clothe, to put
 on (clothes)
'ofu loto, chemise
'ofu moe, nightshirt
'ofu tau, armour, uniform
'ofu tele, great-coat
'ofu tino, shirt
'ofu vae, trousers
'ogāumu, fireplace
ogavae, thigh, shank
oge, famine
ogo, ogotea, ogototo, disease of the
 eyes
oi, to groan
oi tālofa !, oh dear !, alas !
ola, life; to live
olaga, life
olataga, rescue (n.); health;
 welfare
ole, to beg, request
'ole, to cheat, outwit
'oleā, what?
'olegia, cunning (n.), fraud
'o le mea, therefore
'o le sui, instead of
olioli, to be glad of; joy,
 pleasure
olive, oil (introduced word)
'olo, growth, increase (n.)
olo, to rub; to grind

olo'a, treasure, store (n.)
olo'a tāua ma . . . property
ome'a, loam, earth, soil
omi, to throng, press, push
omomi, sponge (n.)
'ona, poisonous
'onā, poisoned; to drink to
 excess
'ona, that, his
ona — ai lea, then
'ona o, on account of
one, powder (n.)
oneone, sand
ono, six
'onosa'i, patient (adj.)
o'o, to reach to, come to, arrive
'o'olo, hoarse, husky
'o'ona, bitter
'ope'ope, to have, possess
'osi, to conclude an alliance;
 offer up
oso, to spring, attack
oso, stores, provisions; a basket
 filled with certain articles of
 food, used as an offering to the
 "aitu"
otā, ripe, mature
otaota, manure, dung
ote, to scold, rebuke
oti, to die; dead (adj.)
'oti, goat (from the English
 word)
ou, to bark
'ou, I

P

pa, wall, partition
pā, to burst
pā, dead, deceased; unfruitful
pā'a, craw-fish
pa'e'e, lean, slender
pa'epa'e, white
paepae, plaster
pa'i, to touch
pa'iā, sacred, holy
pai'e, putrid, rotten
paito, kitchen
pala, to rot, putrefy

pala 'ai, cowardly
palapala, mud, morass
pale, ridge, ledge, brim
palu, to mix, stir
pani, pot, pan (introduced word)
panisina, lime, mortar, cement
papa, even, level, flat
pāpā, rock (n.)
pāpā, to crash, burst
papa atu, to touch, handle
papala, ulcer, abscess; putrid
papalagi, foreigner; foreign, strange
paseka, Easter
patele, Pater
pati-pati, to clap the hands
patu, tumour, swelling
paū, empty
pauna, pound (n.)
pa'u, hide, skin, leather
pa'ū, to fall, fall to pieces
pa'upa'u, leprosy, scab
pea, when, if
peiseai, it is as if
pele, choice, exquisite (adj.); beloved
pelu, sword
pene, pen
pene ma'a, slate-pencil
penetala, pencil
penina, pearl
pepe, corner, nook; butterfly
pepelo, to lie; lie (n.); untrue
pese, to sing; song
pesi, to push, thrust
piasua, soup of cocoanut-milk, starch, and water
pili, lizard
pūi, to follow one, hang on to one
pipili, lame (adj.); cripple
pipilo, to smell offensively
pisa, noise, din
pisaō, to make a noise
pito, corner (n.); point (n.)
po, night
po, to strike one in the face
poga'i, root (n.)
poga'isu, nose
poletito, veranda

poloai, to order, command (chief-word)
poloaiga, law, command, order
pologa, slave; one who does heavy work for another
pona, knot (n.)
ponaivi, joint (of limb); gristle
popo, cocoanut
poto, prudent, wise, intelligent
potopoto, to gather, collect, assemble
potu, room (in a house)
potu moe, bedroom
potu nofo, sitting-room
potu ta'ele, bath-room
pou, rash, cutaneous eruption; wreath, garland
pōu, post, pale, pillar
pōutū, pillar, column
pouliuli, darkness; gloomy
povi, wether, sheep
pu, hollow (adj.); crevice
trumpet
pua'a, pig
pua'i, to break open
puapuaga, need, distress, misery
pu'e, to seize, to lay hold of; to take prisoner
puipui, to shut, close. (See *fale*)
pulatoa, to stare fixedly at
pule, shell
pule, authority; to rule, to command
pulou, any sort of head-covering
pulu, pitch, tar
pūlū, bullet (introduced word)
pulumatau, horned cattle; meat
puna, to flow, to well up, to boil, to seethe
punavai, spring of water
puni, to shut, close
punou, to bend, to bow, stoop
punou mata, to lower the eyes
punu, spoon
pupula, to glitter, shine
pupū, to gargle
pupu, opened cocoanut-shell
pusa, to glow
pusaloo, comet

pūsa, box, chest
pusatoso, chest of drawers ;
 drawer
pusi, cat
puta, fat, corpulent
puta, stomach, maw
pule, mist, fog
pu'upu'u, short

S

sā, forbidden, sacred
sa'ai, to empty
saasaa, small, tiny
sae, to tear, rend
saelua, divided into two pieces,
 doubled
saili, to look for
saisai, to bind together
saito, seed ; corn, grain
sala, punishment
salamo, repentance ; to repent
sali 'ese, to tear out, pull out
samala, hammer
samani, salmon
samasama, yellow
sami, sea
sanatoto, dysentery
sa'o, to set right, free ; irre-
 proachable
sa'olā, saw-fish
sa'oloto, free (adj.), to free,
 liberate
sasa, whip (n.) ; to whip
sasa'a, to pour out
sasae, east
sau, to come
sau, dew
sau to'a, frost-rime
sauā, cruel
sauāga, cruelty ; pursuit, per-
 secution
sauni, to prepare ; ready
sausau, to spout, spring up
saute, south
savali, to go, wander
savali, messenger, envoy
savaliga, journey ; journey on
 foot

savili, breeze, breath of wind,
 air
se'e, to glide
se'evae, shoe, boot
sei, flower ; ornament
se'ia, till, as far as
se'ia luai, previously, first, before
sela, asthma
sele, to cut, mow
sele mamā, to shave
seleni, shilling
selesele saitō, to reap, harvest
sele'ulu, scissors
selu, comb
sema e !, mode of address when
 haranguing several people
seoli, hell (from the Hebrew
scheol)
sese, to be mistaken, to act
 wrongly, make an error
setusetu, to limp
seuseu, to collect wood
sii, to raise, take up, lift up
sii tau, to commence hostilities,
 war
sila'ilalo, wart
silasila, to see ; to know
silasilama'i, publication, notice
silisili, very large ; high, big
silisili 'ese, wonderful
sina, some, something
sino, limb
siosio, to lock up ; to surround ;
 to besiege
sisi ae, to draw up
sisifo, west
siufofoga, voice (chief-word)
siula, girl
si'usi'u, tail
siva, Samoan dance
soa, deputy suitor for a girl's
 hand
soali'i, helmsman, boat-steerer
soatau, large boat
sofai, to break through : to
 break open
sogi, to kiss, rub noses (the
 ancient Samoan greeting)
sogisogi, to smell ; to smell at

soia ! leave that ! let that alone !
soifua, farewell !, good-bye !
sole ! friend !
solo 'a'i'oa, to collect treasures
solī, to trample down, crush
solitūlafono, transgression against a law
solo, a monotonous speech made on various occasions
solo, to creep, crawl ; round about
soloi, to dry, dry up
solosolo, pocket-handkerchief
solo gutu, table napkin
solofanua, horse
solofanua afi, locomotive engine
soo, scholar, pupil
so'o, often
so'otaga, peace
sope, lock of hair
sopo, to go over a mountain or across a river
sopola, *sopole*, care, sorrow (n.) ; to be concerned about
soso atu, to go towards, approach
soso mai, to come towards, approach
sola, *sosola*, to flee, avoid
sou, wave, surf
suā, liquid, fluid (n.) ; to pour
sua, to thrust, push
suafa, name (chief-word)
suāmālie, sweetness ; sweet (adj.) ; lovely, charming
suāsusu, milk
suāsusu to'a, cream
suā'ua, rain
suā'u, cocoanut-oil
suā'u manogi, pomatum
su'e, to demand ; to search ; to prove, try
su'ega, trial, examination, enquiry
su'esu'e, to make enquiries
su'i, to sew, stitch
sui, representative
su'iga, seam (n.)
suitupu, regent, viceroy

suli, to inherit ; heir
sulu, torch
sulufa'iga, place of refuge, asylum
suo, shovel
suotia le fanua, to plough
suotosina, plough (n.)
supa, lame
supo, soup
sūsū, wet (n.), moisture ; wet (adj.)
susu, breasts, bosom
susunu, to burn (down)

T

tā, to strike, knock ; *tā 'ofu*, to wash clothes by beating with a stick
taai, welt (of a shoe), bordering
ta'alo, to play, caress, fondle
taalolo, the entertainment of a guest by the whole village
ta'alili vale, uproar, confusion
taanoa, young ; a year old (mostly used of beasts)
ta'ati, to lay down, put down
ta'avili, to turn on a lathe
ta'avili afi, engineer, mechanic
tā'e, same as *tamā e* !, my child !
taeao, to-morrow ; on other days, in the morning ; morning (n.)
ta'e, to bathe
ta'elega, bathing-place
taetuli, ship's lantern
tafa, to cut open
tafā, arena, sport enclosure
tafama'i'ata, dawn of day
tafao, to go for a walk
tafe, to flow
tafega, river
tafi, to shear ; razor
tafu'e, to upset ; to hew off
tafu le afi, to light a fire
taga, pocket
taga 'ai, stomach of an animal
tagata, man

- tagata agaga*, spy
tagata amelika, American (man)
tagata falani, Frenchman
tagata maualuga, giant
tagata peletania, Englishman
tagata samoa, Samoan (man)
tagata siamani, German (man)
tagata tau, soldier
tagi, to cry; to roar (of animals)
tagitagi, bell, hand-bell; to ring, sound; sound (n.)
tangitu'i, to complain; to howl
togo, to take hold of, seize
tāgulu, to snore
tagutugutu, that which is left after a harvest (n.); to glean
tai, nearly, almost
tai, ebb and flow of the tide;
 'ua pē le tai, the tide ebbs;
 'ua fana'e le tai, the tide is flowing;
 'ua sau le tai, the tide is rising
taigaafi, trellis, lattice-work
tailua, double (adj.)
ta'imua, guide, leader
tāinamu, mosquito-net
ta'ita'i, to guide, lead
tala, narrative, story
talā, dollar
tala'i, to narrate, preach
tala'iga, preacher; sermon, harangue
tala lelei, gospel
talanoa, to talk, converse, relate
talanoaga, fable, narration
talatala, mourning, affliction
tale, to cough
tālī, to answer; to receive, accept; answer (n.)
tali, to wait, stay, expect
tālīga, ear; hearing
talimalō, hospitable
talisuga, banquet (n.)
talita, protection, shelter
talitonu, to believe, consider true
tālo, *tātālo*, to pray
tālofa! form of greeting corresponding to good-day!
talosaga, prayer
tālu, since
tama, child, little boy
tamā, father
tama fesui, baby
tama'ita'i, lady, single girl of good birth (is in frequent use)
tamāloa, fellow (n.)
tamaōaiga, rich, wealthy
tamateine, daughter of the mother
tamatama'ilima, finger
tamatama'ivae, toe
tane, husband
tānoa, dish, bowl
tanu, to bury
tanuga, burial
tao, to bake with hot stones
taō, to crowd, press
tao, spear
taofi, belief; to keep, hold fast to, persist; opinion
taoi, to wreath a garland
tao'ofu, waistcoat
taoto, to lie down; to lay down; to sit down to eat
tapa'a, tobacco
tapisa, to laugh at
tapu, sacred, forbidden: by *tapu* is meant certain things which are forbidden to the people but not to chiefs
tapua'i, to consecrate, worship
tapulima, wrist; cuffs
tatā, to have diarrhoea
tatala, to open, loose, untie, unknot
tatalo, to pray
tatau, worthy, valuable; suitable
tatupu, bough
tau, price, pay, wages; with reference to . . .
ta'u, to tell, narrate
ta'ua, to be called, to signify; to become known
tāu, *tāua*, war
taualuga, roof

- ta'uamitonu*, to defend some-one ; to vindicate
tāuaso, blind
ta'u atu, to indicate, announce, mention
tau'au, shoulder (n.)
tauave, to carry, bear
tauemu, to mock, deride, scoff at
tauemuga, derision
taufai'eanu, to spit
ta'ufa'atau'a, to esteem one little, despise, scorn
taufaiofo, to be surprised
taufaitagi, to howl
ta'ufua, to indulge in idle talk, waste words
tauga, gift of food
taugagai'fo, to set (the sun)
taugata, dear, expensive
taugofi'e, cheap
tau'i, pay, wages ; to reward
tau'i ma sui, to repay, to take revenge ; revenge (n.) ; re-tribution
tau'isilua, to cut in two
taula, anchor
taulafoa'i, to throw away
taulaitu, magician
taulaga, tax, duty (n.)
taule'ale'a, or *taulele'a*, youth, lad
taulima, bracelet
ta'ulogologo, to declaim, recite, lecture
taumafa, to eat, feed (chief-word)
tāumafai, to try, take pains, study
taumua, fore-part, bow (of boat, etc.)
taumuli, stern of a vessel
taunuu, to fulfil ; to be realised ; to appear ; to attain ; to arrive
tau'o'olo, to be hoarse, husky
taupa'o, border, margin, rim
tāupou, virgin, village beauty.
 (The prettiest maid of a village is selected and adopted by the chief ; when grown up she is continually guarded by the young girls of the community and is strictly *tapu*.)
tāupou sā, nun
taupulepule, to advise
tausaga, year
tausamiga, holiday
tausi, to bring up, educate ; to nurse ; to be anxious, worry ; to obey an order
tausitama, nurse (n.)
tausua'i, to vex, anger ; to stir up conflict
tautai, fisherman
tautala, to speak, address
tautago, to grope about
tautau, to hang
taute, to eat (chief-word)
ta'utino, clear, distinct ; to speak openly
tauto, to swear, vow ; to speak before someone
tauloga, oath, testimony, solemn promise
ta'utu, gossip (n.)
tautua, man-servant
tautu'ufua, to lay eggs
tauvae, foot-ornament of leaves
tavini, servant ; to serve
te'a ma, to cease ; forsaken (adj.)
te'i, to be frightened, astonished
teine, girl
teio, sulphur
te'isi, a little
tele, large, great ; much
telō, custom-house (introduced word)
telona, customs officer
tepa, to glance, look
tete'e atu, to send back ; to resist, oppose
tetemu, dread (n.), fright
teu, to prepare ; to clean, polish ; to adorn
teuga, ornament, finery
tia'i, to push away, throw away
tī'eti'e, to put ; to sit ; to ride
tiga, pain (n.) ; to feel pain

tiga le mānava, stomach-ache
tīla, yard (rigging of ship)
tīli, messenger who swiftly conveys messages, news, etc., to a person
tinā, mother
tino, body, corpse; clearly, distinctly, definitely (when used with verbs, as: *ta'utino*, *iloatino*, etc.)
tine'i, to extinguish; to destroy
tī'o, to go to stool
tio, to see clearly, have acute vision
tio'ata, mirror; glass
tipi, to cut
tipolo, lemon
tipula, women's clothing
tīlania, weed (n.)
titina, to strangle, throttle
titi, a loin-cloth used when at work
tō, to plant
to, to open, draw, pull
toa, brave (adj.); cock-bird
to'a, to curdle, congeal, freeze
toasa, anger (n.); angry
toatama'i, to be angered
toatele, much, many
toe, again; remaining; backwards
toe aiga, remainder, residue
to'ese, to draw out
toe foi mai, to return, come back
toe tu'u mai, to give back, return
tofā, *tofāina*!, farewell
tofaaga, piece, part (n.)
tofi, *tofitofi*, to divide, possess, distribute; part (n.); property
tofu, to dip
toga, better quality mat made of the finer fibres
togafiti, trick, dodge, cunning (n.); medicine, remedy
togālauapi, camping-place
togitogi, to notch, or carve in stone

togi, to throw in much the same manner as a cricketer bowling
togiola, pledge (n.), ransom (n.)
to'i, axe, hatchet
to lauapi, to strike camp
toli, to gather fruit from big trees
toloa, wild-duck
toloa'i, young (n.) (of animals)
tonu, true, just, right, straight, direct
to'onai, to lean upon, or against, an object
to'oto'o, walking-stick
to'otuli, to kneel
tōsāito, field, piece of land
toso, to draw, pull out
totini, stockings
toto, blood
tōtōga, entrails
totogi, reward, wages, payment
totogi atu, to pay, compensate
tolo, to creep, crawl
toto vela, typhus
tovine, vineyard (introduced word)
tū, to stand; to get up, rise
tu, custom, fashion
tua, outer part; back (human)
tuafafine, sister of a brother
tuagane, brother of a sister
tuai, to hesitate; slow; late
tuaoi, boundary, limit; neighbour
tuasivi, mountain-range
tufatufa, to distribute
tufuga, workman, labourer
tufuga fai fale, house-builders
tufuga poto, performer, artist
tufuga poto togitogi ma'a, sculptor
tu'i, to sting, prick; fork (n.)
tu'i, to knock, tap; sting, prickle (n.)
tū'ia, to push, crowd
tu'ifao, smith (nail-maker)
tuiga, head adornment of a yellow colour (a preparation of coral lime) worn only by

chiefs ; a small looking-glass
and some variegated feathers
complete the decoration
tu'ipale, to bruise, squash
tu'itu'i, to knock at
tula, bald
tula'i, to rise, get up
tulafono, law
tuligamanu, hunting
tuli, to drive away, hunt
tuliloa, to pursue, persecute
tulimata'i, to follow with the
eyes
tulu'a, middle (n.), division ;
midnight, 'o le *tulu'a a le ao*
ma le po
tulu'i, long time, endless
tulu'iga, servant ; end (n.)
tulula, boat
tumau, to hold out, to persist,
endure, last
tumu, to fill ; full ; filled
tumutumu, top, summit
tuna, eel
tunoa, kitchen, cookery
tunu, to cook, melt ; to cast
(metal)
tupe, money
tupu, to originate, grow
tupu, king
tupua, statue ; mystery, enigma
tupulaga, race (human), descen-
dants
tusa, to be worth, to be like,
resemble
tusa lava, just as, even as
tusa ma, equal, like ; according
to
tusi, to write ; letter, book
tusi o le aitalafu, reckoning,
account
tusi pa'ia, Bible
tusitusi, writer ; variegated
(adj.)
tutu, to light (fire, lamp, etc.)
tūtū, to shake, toss
tutū'ese, to strike off, knock off
tūtupupu'u, white mat, the hairs
of which are cut short

tu'u, to allow, let, let go,
abandon
tu'u atu, to dismiss ; give up
tu'u ai, to put, place
tu'ua'ifua, to slander
tu'ufua, lonely, empty, forsaken
tu'ugālamapa, candlestick
tu'ugama'a, precious stone
tu'ugamau, grave, tomb
tu'ulafoa'i, forsaken
tu'u mai, forsaken
tu'umuli, to go back
tu'upao, border, edge
tu'u po, an appointed time
tu'u totogi, to go bail for,
guarantee
tu'utu'u ifo, to let down, lower

U

u, arrow
u, to bite
u, reed, rush
'ū, offence, scandal ; to look
morose
ua, neck, collar ; sinew ; blood-
vessel ; rain (n.)
ua ale, heavy shower of rain
uaga, downpour of rain
uaina, wine
ua ma'a'a, wilful ; stiff neck
'ua malō, conqueror
uamea, iron
'ua po, late
uati, watch (timepiece)
uato'a, hail (precipitation)
ufa, household vessel
ufi, roof : cover, lid ; to cover
ufiufimata, veil (n.)
ui, to go
ui atu, to go through, across
ui ane, to pass by
uiga, ways and fashions
uii, younger brother
uila, lightning ; bicycle
uiō, to cry, call out
ula, to smoke ; to joke
'ula, neck-chain
ulavale, spiteful ; rude, ill-bred

ulī, dog (n.)
uliuli, black
'ulo, saucepan, cooking-pot
'ulu, head ; hair
'ulu, bread-fruit tree
uluai, the first
ulu atu, to go in, enter
ulufalo, to go out
ulufale, to enter a house ; to consecrate a house ; to appoint a chief to office
ulugalii, married couple
uluitinoia, possessed (adj.)
ulumatua, the eldest
uluola, fruitful, productive
ulusina, grey ; white-haired
'uma, all ; quite ; ready
'umi, length ; long
umu, kitchen, cookery
una, scales, scurf
uō, friend ; to howl
upega, net (n.), tool, implement
upu, oration, word ; to make a speech
upufa'ataoto, poem, saying
uputu'u, law
usi-usita'i, to follow ; to obey
uso, brother of a brother ; sister of a sister
usu, to rise early ; to unite oneself with—viz., to marry
uta, inland, up country
utu, hole, ditch ; a vessel to hold liquids
'utu, louse
utufaga, pipe, cigar ; cartridge
utufiti, flea
utupoto, beam, rafter
u'u, fist ; to hold in the clenched hand ; to clench the hand

V

va, interval, intermediate space
va'a, ship (n.)
vaafa'atau, fortune-teller
vaai, to see, look at
vaai atu, to look at
va apiapi, narrow, slim
vae, river ; to divide, share ; leg

vaefā, to divide into four parts
vaeloto, middle (n.)
vaelua, to halve
vaega, half (n.) ; part (n.)
vaelugalemu, half (n.)
vaepi'o, lame
vagavaga'i, to surround ; to wander, rove
vaiaso sā, week
vai, water ; medicine
vai 'eli, well (of water)
vaila'au, medicine, physic
vaimoe, chloroform
vailepa, pond
vaipalōlō, winter
vaitafe, running water
vaitoelau, summer
vaitusi, ink
vaivai, weak, feeble
vale, fortune-teller ; jester
valēa, stupid, bashful
vali, colour, dye ; to strike out ; to paint
valu, to scrape, scratch
vamu, valley, ravine
vao, field ; forest ; desert ; weed ; confusion
vaotagata, mob, rabble
vaogofiē, obedient, dutiful
vaomu'a, grass
vao utuutu, clump of reeds
vasa, straits, narrow waters ; ocean
vavae, to order, command
vavao, to forbid, hinder, hold one back
vāvāo, outcry, clamour
vave, quick, swift
vaveao, to-morrow morning
vavega, wonder, marvel
ve'a, water-hen
vete, to rob, plunder
vevela, hot
vii, vivii, to praise, glorify
viiga, praise (n.)
vili, to bore, drill
vili momono, corkscrew
vili, die, cube ; lot, destiny
vivini, to crow

WORDS IN GENERAL USE SYSTEMATICALLY ARRANGED

I

God, *Atua*
 Jesus Christ, *Jesu Keriso*
 Holy Ghost, *Atama'i pai'ā*
 (Catholic); *Agaga pai'ā*
 (Protestant)
 Angel, *āgelu*
 Devil, *tiāpolo*
 Heaven, *lagi*
 Hell, *seoli*; *ifelo*
 Paradise, *parataiso*
 holy, *pai'ā*; *sā*
 prophet, *perofeta*
 apostle, *aposetelo*
 Church (as a community),
 ekalēsia
 church (building), *fale sā*
 priest, *faiſe'au*
 Pater, *Patele*
 nun, *taupou sā*
 religion, *lotu*

Catholic religion, *lotu Pope*
 Protestant religion, *lotu poro-
 tesano*
 Christian, *Kerisiano*
 heathen, *tagata fa'apaupau*
 Jew, *tagata Jutaia*
 gospel, *tala lelei*
 Testament, *feagaiga*
 Old Testament, *feagaiga tusi*
 New Testament, *feagaiga fou*
 sermon, *lauga*
 prayer, *tatalo*
 faith, *fa'atuatua*
 love, *alofa*
 hope, *fa'amoemoe*
 sin, *agasala*
 public worship; divine service,
 lotu
 prayer-book, *tusi lotu*
 holiday, feast, *tausamiga*

II

world, *lalolagi*
 Heaven, *lagi*
 sun, *lā*
 moon, *māsina*
 earth, *lalolagi*
 soil, ground, *foga'ele'ele*; *'ele'ele*,
 dirt
 morning star, *fetū ao*
 sunrise, *'o le malamalama o le taeae*
 sunset, *'o le goto o le lā*
 light, *malamalama*
 eclipse, obscurity, *pouliuli*
 shade, shadow, *paolo*
 eclipse of the sun, *gasetoto*
 new moon, *māsina fou*

full moon, *māsina 'atoatoa*
 star, *fetū*
 fixed star, *fetū tū*
 shooting star, *fetū lele* (flying)
 eclipse of the moon, *gase'ele'ele*
 sunset glow, *ataata*
 blush of dawn, *tafamaiata*
 comet, *pusalao*
 east, *sasae*
 west, *sisifo*
 south, *saute*; *itu i Toga*
 north, *matū*
 horizon, *tafatafa i lagi*
 cloud, *ao*
 nature, *lagi*

III

air, *ea* ; *savili*
 fire, *afi*
 flame, *mūmū o le*
 smoke, *asu*
 steam, *asu* ; *ausa*
 ashes, *lefulefu*
 thunderstorm, *faititili*
 thunder, *faititili*
 lightning, *uila*
 rainbow, *nuanua*
 fog, mist, *ausa*
 water, *suā* (in general) ; *vai*
 drop, *'alu'alu*
 ice, *suāto'a*
 dew, *sau*
 heat, hot weather, *vevela*

cold, frost, *malūlū* ; *ma'alili*
 summer, *vaitoelau*
 winter, *vaipalōlō*
 earthquake, *mafu'e*
 rain, *timu, ua, timuga*
 snow, *kiona, nive*
 hail, *uato'a*
 storm, hurricane, *afā*
 wind, *matagi*
 breeze, *savili*
 to light a fire, *tafu le afi*
 to burn, *mu*
 firewood, *fafiē*
 coal, *kaola*
 charcoal, *mālālā*

IV

island, *nu'u motu*
 continent, *konetinete*
 land, *nu'u* ; *atunu'u*
 sea, *samī, moana*
 ocean, *moanasāusau*
 ford over river, *asaga*
 to wade through, or over, *asa*
 dam, *pā*
 well, *vai'eli*
 mountain, *mauga*
 volcano, *mauga mū*
 top, summit, *tumutumu*
 crest, ridge, *tuasivi*
 mountain range, *atumauga*
 mountain path, *ala sopo*
 hill, *maupu 'epu'e*
 valley, *vanu*
 straits, *vasa*
 the tide is falling, *'ua pē le tai*
 the tide is rising, *'ua sua le tai*
 wave, billow, *gahu, sou*
 cliff, crag, *a'au*
 coast, beach, *matafaga*
 river, stream, *vaitafe*
 spring, well, *punāvai*
 waterfall, *afu*

bank, shore, *'auvai*
 seawards, *i tai, i gatai*
 landwards, *i uta, i gauta*
 deep, *loloto*
 to swim, *a'au*
 cave, *ana*
 desert, wilderness, *vao*
 boundary, limit, *tuaoi*
 plain, table-land, *laugatasi*
 rock, *papa*
 slope, declivity, *tofē*
 sand, *oneone*
 harbour, *avā, taulaga*
 peninsula, *mulinu'u*
 lake, *vaituloto*
 pond, *vailepa*
 pool, swamp, *palapala, fusi*
 forest, bush, *vao*
 bush, virgin forest, *vao matua*
 weed, *titania, 'o vao*
 tree, *la'au*
 bough, branch, *la*
 leaf, *lau*
 root, *pogai*
 stone, *ma'a*
 dust, *efuefu*

V

time, *itu lā, taimi*
 the present (time), 'o le *taimi nei*
 the past (time), 'o le *taimi tuana'i*; 'o *aso o le vavau*
 the future, 'o le *taimi lumana'i*
 year, *tausaga*
 month, *masina*
 January, *Januali*
 February, *Fepuali*
 March, *Mati*
 April, *Apelile*
 May, *Me*
 June, *Juni*
 July, *Julai*
 August, *Aokuso*
 September, *Setema*
 October, *Oketopa*
 November, *Novema*
 December, *Tesema*
 week, *vaiaso sā*
 Sunday, *aso sā*
 Monday, *asogafua*
 Tuesday, *asolua*
 Wednesday, *asolulu*
 Thursday, *asotofi*
 Friday, *asofalaile*

Saturday, *asoto'ona'i*
 day, *aso*; *ao* (as opposed to night)
 night, *po*
 midnight, 'o le *tulua o le ao ma le po*
 morning, *taeao*
 midday, *aoauli*
 afternoon, evening, *afiafi*
 to-day, *'asonei*
 yesterday, *ananafi*
 to-morrow, *taeao*
 the day after to-morrow, *i ē lua*
 earlier, sooner, *anamua*
 late, *tuai*
 long (time), *leva*
 hour, *itulā*; *ituaso* (day)
 hour, *itupō* (night)
 watch (timepiece), *uati*
 What is the time? *pe esia le itu lā?* *pe esia le vaiaso?*
 It is seven o'clock, *e fitu*
 minute, *minute*
 moment, instant, 'emo o le *mata*; *mataeemo*
 lifetime, old age, *olaga, ola*
 death, *oti*

VI

people, nation, *nu'u*
 foreigner, *papalagi*
 native inhabitant, *tagata moni o le nu'u*
 slave, *tagata nofo pologa*
 king, *tupu*
 queen, *masiofo*
 prince, *alo o le tupu*
 kingdom, *malō*
 capital city, or town, *laumua*
 crown, *pale alii*
 legislative assembly, *fono*
 justice, *fa'amaoni*
 injustice, *fa'alēmaoni*
 law, *tulafono*

proclamation, *silasilamai*
 session of the court, *fa'amasinoga*
 judge, justice of the peace, *fa'amasino*
 to accuse, *moli atu*
 guilt, *agasala*
 lawyer, *loia*
 crime, offence, *sala*
 chief, noble, *alii*
 office, *tofiga*
 official, *tofi o le malō*
 government, *malō*
 minister, *faipule*
 governor, *kovano*
 viceroy, regent, *su'itupu*

town, *aai*, 'ai
village, *aai*
government official, *leoleo o le malō*
to perjure, swear falsely, *tauto pepelo*
witness, *moli*
to swear (an oath), *tauto*
tax, impost, *lafoga*
charity, alms, *mea alofa*

murderer, *tagata fasioti*
to murder, *fasioti*
theft, *gaōi*
thief, *tagata gaōi*
robber, *tagata fao mea*
punishment, *sala*
pardon, mercy, *alofa*
prison, *fale puipui*
to take prisoner, *pu'epu'e*
evidence, testimony, *molimau*

VII

soldier, *fitafita*
trooper, *tagata ti'eti'e i le solo-fanua*
army, 'o 'au
captain, *alii ave 'au*
envoy, *sāvali*
war, *tau*
peace, *so'otaga*
battle, *tau*
conflict, combat, *fogatuoga*
to pitch camp, *tō lauapi*
tent, *fale 'ie*
baggage, *avega*
spy, *tagata asiasi*
to besiege, *siosio*
to conquer, *mau*
to plunder, *vete*
gun, rifle, *fana*
cannon, *fanafanua*
bullet, *pulu*

battlefield, *tafā*
victory, *mālō*
enemy, 'o le ita, *fili*
prisoner, captive, *tagataotaua*
to flee, *sosola*
to pursue, *tuliloa*
vanguard, *muā'au*
rearguard, *mulī'au*
to march, *savali*
camp (n.), *lauapi*
gunpowder, *one*
cartridge, *utufaga*
to shoot, *fana*
sword, *pelu*
spear, *tao*
shield, *talita*
bow, *aufana*
arrow, *u*
club, *uatalogi*

Emcroft Library

VIII

town, *aai*, 'ai
street, path, *ala*
plaster, *pa'epa'e*
market-place, *maloe*
bridge, *alavai*, *ala laupapa*
house, *fale*
chief's house, *maota*
guest-house, *fale talimalō*
hospital, *fale ma'i*
school, *fale fai aoga*

church (building), *fale sā*
watch-house, 'olo
post, *poseta*
court of justice, *fale fa'amasino*
drinking-saloon, *fale'ava papa-lagi*
store, shop, *fale 'oloa*, *fale 'oa*
garden, *toaga*
well, *vai'eli*

IX

house, *fale*
 roof, *fale aluga*
 door, *faitotoa*
 staircase, *ala fa'aapefa'i*
 compound, court, *lotoā*
 wall, *pā*
 neighbour, *tuaoi*
 room, *potu*
 sitting-room, *potu nonofo*
 bedroom, *potu momoe*
 bath-room, *potu ta'ele*
 lock, bar (to door), *fa'amau*
 key, *ki*
 floor, *fogā 'ele'ele*
 window, *fa'amalama*
 curtain, *'ie fa'amalama*
 board, plank, *laupapa*
 stove, oven, *ogāumu*
 firewood, *fafiē*
 coal, *kaola*
 charcoal, *mālālā*
 candlestick, *pelita*
 lamp, *lamepa, moli*
 oil, *suāu'u*
 table, *laulau*
 chair, *nofoa*
 chest of drawers, *pusetoso*
 bed, *moega*

cushion, pillow, *ali, aluga*
 box, chest, *pusa*
 mirror, *tioata*
 mosquito-net, *tainamu*
 kitchen, *paito, umu*
 veranda, *poletito*
 closet, *fale ui*
 pot, pan, *pani, 'ulo*
 cover, lid, *ufi*
 to grind, *'olo*
 basket, *ato*
 bottle, *fagu*
 cork, *momono*
 corkscrew, *vili momono*
 to offer, prepare (food), *sauni*
 dish, bowl, *tānoa*
 table-napkin, *soloigutu*
 knife, *naifi*
 fork, *tui*
 spoon, *punu*
 blunt, dull, *matatupa*
 sharp, *ma'ai*
 plate, *ipu'ai*
 cup, *ipu ti*
 glass, *ipu malamalama*
 drinking-glass, tumbler, *ipu inu*
 glass (in general), *tioata*

X

food, *mea e 'ai*
 to nourish, *fafaga*
 to eat, *'ai*
 meal, repast, *'aiga*
 evening meal, dinner, *taligasua*
 to be thirsty, *fia'nu*
 to be hungry, *fia 'ai*
 to chew, *māmā, lamu*
 soup, *supo, piasua* (consisting of
 coconut-milk, starch, and
 water)
 meat, *pulumatau*
 fat, bacon, *ga'o*
 fish, *i'a*
 salmon, *samani*

river-eel, *tuna*
 sea-eel, *pusi*
 turtle, *laumei*
 crab, *ulāvai*
 rice, *laisa*
 bread, *falaoa, areto*
 piece of bread, *se fāsi falaoa*
 butter, *pata*
 cheese, *suāsusū to'a*
 milk, *suāsusū*
 fruit, *fua*
 egg, *fuāmoa*
 cake, *poto'i*
 salt, *masima*
 oil, *suāu'u*

vinegar, *vineta*
sugar, *suka*
honey, *meli*
cocoanut, *niu*
banana, *fa'i*
taro, *talo*
orange, *moli'aina*
bread-fruit, *ulu*
maize, *sana*

sugar-cane, *tolo*
drink, beverage, *inumaga*
water, *vai*
wine, *uaina*
spirituous liquor, *'ava papalagi*
beer, *pia*
chocolate, *siokolata*
coffee, *kave*
tea, *ti*

XI

clothing, *'ofu*
to draw on (clothes), dress, *'ofu*,
fa'a'ofu
to draw out, extract, *talala'ese*,
to'ese
coat, *peleue*
great-coat, *'ofu tele*
collar, *ua*
stuff, cloth, *'ie*
pocket, *taga*
button, *fa'amau*
to button up, *fa'amau*
waistcoat, *tao 'ofu*
trousers, *'ofuwae*
shirt, *'ofu tino*
stockings, *totine*
shoe, boot, *se'evae*
leather, *pa'u*
hat, *pulou*
glove, *se'elima*
cuffs, *tapulima*
pocket handkerchief, *solosolo*
watch, *uati*
walking-stick, *to'oto'o*
shade, screen, *fa'amalu*
pipe, *utufaga, paipa*
cigar, *paipa*
tobacco, *tapa'a*
fan, *ili*

ring, *mama*
bracelet, *taulima*
loin-cloth, *lavalava*
necklet, *ula*
lock of hair, *sope, foga*
ornament, finery, *teu*
comb, *selu*
fly-flap, *fue*
woman's clothing, *tiputa*
garland, *pale*
veil, *ufiufimata*
washing (just washed), *tā 'ofu*
washing (soiled clothes), *'ofu*
'ele'ele
to wash (clothes), *tā*
washer, *tagata tā 'ofu*
dry, *mago*
wet, *sūsū*
to iron, smooth, *āuli*
to tear, rip, *māsae*
soap, *molā*
starch, *masoā*
scissors, *sele'ulu*
to sew, stitch, *su'i*
needle, *nila*
pin, *pine*
thread, *filo*
sewing-machine, *la'au su'isu'i*

XII

body, *tino*
head, *'ulu*
hair, *lau'ulu*
brains, *fāi'ai*
face, *mata*

forehead, *muā'ulu*
eye, *mata*
eyelid, *laumata*
eyebrows, *fulufulumata*
tear (drop), *loimata*

nose, *isu*, *pogāisu*
 cheek, *alāfau*
 temple, *ivi manīfinifi*
 ear, *taliga*
 mouth, *gutu*
 lip, *laugutu*
 tongue, *laulaufaiva*
 throat, larynx, *fa'aī*
 tooth, *nifo*
 beard, *ava*
 neck, *ua*
 nape of the neck, *ua*
 shoulder, *tau'au*
 back, *tua*
 skin, *pa'u*
 arm, *lima*
 right arm, *lima taumatau*
 left arm, *lima tauagavale*
 joint of limb, *gauga*, *ponaivi*
 elbow, *tulilima*
 hand, *lima*
 palm of the hand, *alofilima*
 finger, *tama'ilima*
 thumb, *lima matua*
 finger-nail, *atigi*, *mai'u'u*
 fist, *u'u*
 wrist, *tapulima*
 hip, *suilapalapa*
 side, *itū*
 rib, *iviaso*

muscle, *anogase*
 bosom, *fatafata*
 breasts, *susu*
 trunk, body, *tino*
 stomach, *mānava*
 leg, *vae*
 thigh, *ogavae*
 knee, *tulivae*
 calf (of leg), *alevae*
 foot, *vae*
 toe, *tama'ivae*
 sole of the foot, *alofivae*
 sinew, tendon, *ua*
 nerve, *neura*
 blood, *toto*
 heart, *fatu* ; *loto* (as seat of the passions)
 vein, artery, *ua*
 lungs, *māmā*
 breath, breathing, *manava*
 maw, stomach, *puta*
 liver, *ate*
 gall, bile, *au*
 kidney, *fatuga'o*
 intestines, *ga'au*
 saliva, *feanuga*
 strength, *mālosi*
 weakness, *vaivai*
 sleep, *moe*

XIII

life, *ola*
 death, *oti*
 health, *malōlō*
 illness, *mā'i*
 pain, *tigā*
 headache, *tigā o le 'ulu*
 cough (n.), *tale*
 fever, *ma'i vevela*
 shivers, cold fit, *ma'i ma'alili*
 smallpox, *lupani papalagi*
 matter, pus, *alou*
 lameness, *supa*
 diarrhœa, *tata*
 dysentery, *sanatoto*

vomiting, *pua'i*
 consumption, *māmā pale*
 inflammation, *mū o le māmā*
 epidemic, pestilence, *fa'ama'i*
 swoon, fainting-fit, *matapogia*
 cramp, convulsions, *ma'i māliu*
 wound, *manu'a*
 ulcer, abscess, *papala*
 scar, *iliganoa*
 rheumatism, *gugu*
 blind, *mataivi*, *tauaso*
 dumb, *gūgū*
 to limp, *setusetu*
 cripple (n.), *pipili*

deaf, *tutuli*
to stutter, *namu*
hump-backed, 'o le tua pi'o
giant (n.), *tagata maua'uga*
physician, doctor, *foma'i*
to cure, heal, *fō, fōfō*

chemist's shop, *fale vaila'au*
operation; trick, dodge, *toga'fiti*
medicine, physic, *vaila'au*
prescription, recipe, *tusifō*
chemist, *tagata fai vaila'au*
to beg for medicine, *talavai*

XIV

family, *aiga*
kin, relationship, *aiga*
parents, *matua*
ancestor, *anamua*
descendants, *fānau*
sex, *tupulaga*
husband, *tane*
wife; *avā*
marriage, *ipoipoga*
bride, *fa'atoanofotane* (obsolete)
bridegroom, *fa'atoafaiavā* (obsolete)
father, *tamā*
mother, *tinā*
child, *tama*
children (in general), *fānau*
girl, *tama teine*
grandchild, 'o le tama o fānau
first-born, *ulumatua*
younger brother, *uui*
son, *atali'i*
brother of a brother, *uso*
sister of a sister, *uso*

brother of a sister, *tuagane*
sister of a brother, *tuafāfine*
daughter (of the father), *afa fine*
daughter (of the mother), *tama-teine*
younger brother, *taulelea*; *mā-naia* (chief-word)
lady, *tama'ita'i*
uncle, 'o le uso o le tamā (paternal side)
uncle, 'o le tuagane o le tinā (maternal side)
aunt, 'o le tuafāfine o le tamā (paternal side)
aunt, 'o le uso o le tinā (maternal side)
to inherit, *suli*
widower, 'o le tagata 'ua e oti le avā
widow, 'o le fāfine 'ua e oti le tane
inheritance, *tofi*

XV

to teach, *a'oa'o*
school-house, *fale fa'aa'oga*
teacher, *faia'oga*
pupil, *soo*
word, *upu*
letter of the alphabet, *mata'itusi*
grammar, *fa'amatalaga o le gaganā*
book, letter, *tusi*
slate, writing tablet, *ma'atusi*
pencil, *penetala*

vowel, *vaue'li*
consonant, *konesane*
syllable, *silapela*
to read, *faitau*
to write, *tusi*
to count, reckon, *faitau*
paper, *pepa*, *laupepa*
ink, *vaitusi*
pen, *pene*
slate-pencil, *pene ma'a*

XVI

trade, handicraft, *faiva*
 workman, *tufuga*
 work (n.), *galuega*
 tool, *faiva*
 joiner, *mataisau*
 carpenter, *tufuga fai fale*
 smith, *tu'ifao* (nail-maker)
 hammer, *samala*
 pincers, *i'ofi*
 saw, *ili*
 screw, *faovili*
 nail, *fao*

mechanic, *ta'avili afi*
 tanner, *tagata fai pa'u manu*
 miller, *tagata fa'a'olo*
 mill, *'olo*
 millstone, *ma'a'olo*
 meal, *falaoamata*
 tailor, *tagata fai 'ofu*
 baker, *faifalaoa*
 butcher, *fasi manu*
 potter, *tufuga fai ipu omea*
 printer, *lomitusi*
 writer, clerk, *tusitusi*

XVII

trader, merchant, *tagata fa'atau*
 to trade, *fa'atau*
 to buy, *fa'atau mai*
 to sell, *fa'atau atu*
 cheap, *taugosē*
 dear, *taugata*
 store, shop, *fale oloa, fale 'oa*
 merchandise, *oloa*
 market, *malae*
 price, *tau*
 payment, *totogi*
 account, bill, *tusi o le 'aitalafu*
 litre, *lita*
 metre, *meta*

foot (measure), *futu*
 pound, *pauna*
 money, *tupe*
 gold coin, *tupe auro*
 silver coin, *tupe ario*
 shilling, *seleni*
 penny, *peni*
 dollar, *talā*
 cent, *seneta, keneta*
 to change, exchange, *liu*
 letter, *tusi*
 envelope, wrapper, *teutusi*
 measure (n.), weight, *fua*
 balance, pair of scales, *fua*

XVIII

farmer, *'o le tōtō fanua*
 to farm, take on lease, *mau totogi*
 planting, *maumaga*
 field, *fanua*
 manure, dung, *otaota*
 plough (n.), *suotosina*
 to plough, *suotia le fanua*
 seed, *sāito*
 harvest, crop, *seleselesāito*
 to harvest, *selesele*
 barn, shed, *fale sāito*
 straw, *aputu sāito*
 hay, *mutia mago*

herd, flock, *lafu*
 shepherd, herdsman, *leoleo*
 stable, *latoā*
 hunting, *tuligamu*
 to hunt, chase, *tuli manu*
 hunter, sportsman, *tagata tuli manu*
 forest, bush, *vao*
 fisherman, *tautai*
 fish-hook, *matau*
 garden, *toaga*
 gardener, *tagata teuteu toaga*
 axe, *to'i*

XIX

animal, <i>manu</i>	eagle, <i>aeto</i>
hide, skin, <i>pa'u</i>	pigeon, dove, <i>lupe</i>
hair, <i>fulufulu</i>	hen, <i>moa</i>
tail, <i>iu, si'usi'u</i>	cock, <i>toa</i>
four-footed animal, <i>manu vaefā</i>	to crow, <i>vivini</i>
bear, <i>urosa</i>	duck, <i>pato</i>
dog, <i>māile, uli</i>	wild-duck, <i>toloa</i>
cat, <i>pusi</i>	sea-gull, <i>gogo</i>
lion, <i>leona</i>	heron, <i>matu'u</i>
claw (n.), <i>atigivae</i>	starling, <i>fuia</i>
mouse, <i>'imoa</i>	parrot, <i>segasamoa</i>
rat, <i>isumu</i>	owl, <i>lulu</i>
rabbit, hare, <i>rapiti</i>	fish, <i>i'a</i>
pig, <i>pua'a</i>	eel, <i>tuna</i>
horse, <i>solofanua</i>	shark, <i>malie</i>
hoof, <i>atigivae</i>	saw-fish, <i>sa'ola</i>
donkey, <i>āsini</i>	cuttle-fish, <i>fe'e</i>
stag, <i>āila</i>	snake, <i>gata</i>
roe, deer, <i>tia</i>	turtle, <i>laumei</i>
ox, <i>pulumakau</i>	lizard, <i>pili</i>
bull, <i>povi po'a</i>	beetle, <i>mogamoga</i>
cow, <i>povi fāfine</i>	ant, <i>loi</i>
calf, <i>tama'ipovi</i>	bee, <i>lagomeli</i>
goat, <i>'oti</i>	honey, <i>meli</i>
sheep, <i>māmoe</i>	wasp, <i>lagomumū</i>
bird, <i>manu lele</i> (plural, <i>manu felele'i</i>)	butterfly, <i>pepe, lelefua</i>
nest, <i>ofaga</i>	caterpillar, worm, <i>anufe</i>
wing, <i>apa'au</i>	gnat, mosquito, <i>namu</i>
bill, beak, <i>gutu</i>	fly, <i>garova, lago</i>
feathers, <i>'o fulu</i>	spider, <i>apogāleveleve</i>
egg, <i>fua</i>	scorpion, <i>atalava</i>

XX

plant (n.), <i>la'au</i>	lemon, <i>tipolo</i>
tree, <i>la'au</i>	orange, <i>molia'ina</i>
root, <i>poga'i</i>	bread-fruit tree, <i>'ulu</i>
bark, <i>pa'u</i>	taro, <i>talo</i>
bough, branch, <i>la</i>	pineapple, <i>fala</i>
leaf, <i>lau</i>	sugar-cane, <i>tolo</i>
bud, <i>fua e lē matala</i>	rice, <i>laisa</i>
blossom, <i>fuga, sei</i>	maize, <i>sana</i>
fruit, <i>fua</i>	tobacco, <i>tapa'a</i>
banana, <i>fa'i</i>	yam, <i>ufi</i>
melon, <i>esi</i>	pea, <i>pi</i>
cocoanut-palm, <i>niu</i>	onion, <i>aniani</i>
cocoanut, <i>popo</i>	grass, <i>mutia</i>



